

THIRD EDITION WITH NEW MANGA ILLUSTRATIONS

# SURVIVAL CHINESE

How to communicate without  
fuss or fear **INSTANTLY!**

A Mandarin Chinese Phrase Book



TUTTLE

Boye Lafayette De Mente  
Revised and Updated by Jiageng Fan

# **SURVIVAL CHINESE**

**How to communicate without  
fuss or fear INSTANTLY!**

**by BOYE LAFAYETTE DE MENTE**  
**Revised and Updated by Jiageng Fan**

**TUTTLE Publishing**

Tokyo | Rutland, Vermont | Singapore



# CONTENTS

## Preface

The “Language Wall” is Down!.....	6
The National Language.....	6

## Introduction

Chinese Written in “English” .....	7
Those Notorious “Tones”.....	8
Chinese is Easier than English! .....	10
The Chinese “Alphabet” .....	12
Running Words Together .....	13
Pronouncing Chinese “in English” .....	13
Pronunciation Guides.....	14–23

## PART 1

### Common Expressions & Key Words

Greetings .....	25
Personal Information .....	44
Directions.....	49
Air Travel.....	49
Money .....	52
Taxis .....	56
Subways.....	59
Trains .....	60
Buses.....	65
Rental Cars.....	66

Hotel Vocabulary .....	67
Toilet / Restroom .....	70
The Seasons .....	71
The Weather .....	72
Eating .....	74
Drinking .....	80
Paying Bills .....	82
Telephone / Email / Internet .....	83
Shopping .....	93
Business .....	95
Post Office .....	96
Health / Help .....	96
Sightseeing .....	101
Leisure .....	102
Barber Shop / Beauty Salon .....	105
Measurements .....	106
Personal Titles .....	108
Academic Titles .....	108
Business & Professional Titles .....	109
Homes .....	111
Vogue Expressions .....	112

## PART 2

### **Numbers and Counting**

The Cardinal Numbers .....	114
The Ordinal Numbers .....	118
Counting Things .....	119
Counting People .....	122
Counting Other Things .....	123

Telling Time .....	124
Days of the Week .....	127
Counting Days .....	129
Weeks .....	129
Counting Weeks .....	130
The Months .....	130
The Years .....	132
Giving Dates .....	133
Holidays .....	135

## PART 3

### **Exploring China**

China's Provinces .....	137
The Autonomous Regions.....	138
Major Cities .....	139
Famous Places in Beijing.....	139
Famous Landmarks Near Beijing .....	141
Shopping Districts in Beijing.....	142
Famous Places in Shanghai.....	143
Shopping Districts in Shanghai .....	145
Famous Chinese Cuisines .....	145
Famous Tourist Destinations.....	149
Important Signs.....	154

## PART 4

### **Making Your Own Sentences** ..... 160

## Part 5

### **Additional Vocabulary** ..... 162

# PREFACE

## The “Language Wall” is Down!

There are at least eight primary Chinese languages, and although they belong to the same family and historically have been referred to as dialects, they are as different as French, Italian, Spanish and other so-called Romance languages. And that's why they are sometimes considered as different languages by some people.

Westerners have also traditionally regarded learning and speaking any of the Chinese “dialects” as especially difficult because they are all “tonal languages.” That is, changing the tone of voice in the pronunciation of words changes the meanings of the words.

These circumstances, combined with the forbidding appearance of the “characters,” or logograms, used to write all of the Chinese languages, have long been viewed by Westerners as insurmountable barriers. Furthermore, many Chinese words have dozens of homonyms [words that are spelled the same and may be pronounced the same but have different meanings], further complicating matters.

## The National Language

But this view of the Chinese language is outdated. In 1949 the newly established Communist government of Mao Zedong decreed that Mandarin Chinese, the “dialect” spoken in Beijing and the surrounding areas, was to be the official language of China, and thereafter would be taught in all of the schools throughout the country.

Today, the majority of Chinese speak Mandarin Chinese, known as *pǔtōnghuà* (*poo-tohng-hwah*) 普通话 or “the common language,” as their first or second language. A further boon to foreigners taking up the study of the national Chinese language is the fact that Mandarin Chinese has only four tones. [Some of the other dialects have as many as eight tones.]

# INTRODUCTION

## Chinese Written in “English”

The transcription of Mandarin Chinese into Roman letters, known as *pīnyīn* (*peen-een*) 拼音, was reformed in 1958, making it easier for foreigners to study the language without having to learn the thousands of logograms.

However, several of the letters used in the *pīnyīn* version of Chinese are still pronounced in what might be called the old way. These include c, q, x, z, and the combination of ch. C is pronounced more or less as “ts,” q as “ch,” x as “sh,” z as “dz,” and zh as “j.”

There are also some variations (from English) in the pronunciation of vowels in Chinese words. U may be pronounced more like o, and e may be pronounced more like u. These and other variations in pronunciation are accounted for—to the extent possible—in the English phonetic version of each word and sentence in this book.

Here are some additional guidelines on how the 26 English letters are pronounced when used in Chinese words (most of them are pronounced very much like they are in English):

- A “ah,” as in father
- B like the “b” in bay
- C like “ts” in rats
- D similar to the “d” in day
- E similar to the “u” in up
- F same as in English
- G similar to the “g” in gay
- H similar to the “h” in hah
- I pronounced as the “e” in easy
- J sounds like “jee-ay”
- K like the “k” in kay
- L same as in English

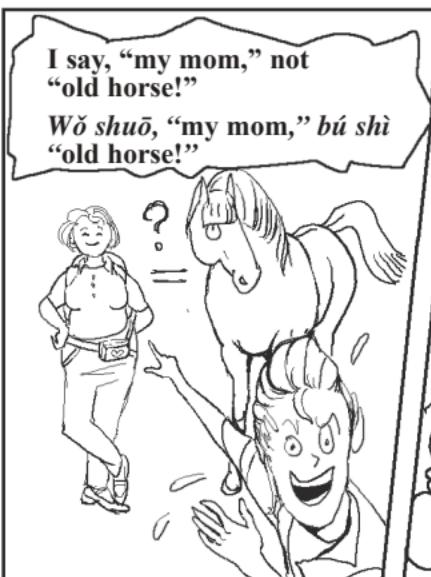
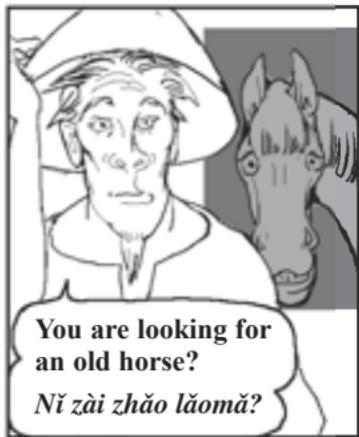
- M same as in English
- N similar to the “n” in nay
- O “oh”
- P like the “p” in pay
- Q sounds like “chee,” as in cheese
- R same as in English
- S same as in English
- T has a “ta” sound, as in take
- U like the “oo” in oops
- W like “wa” in water
- X pronounced “she”
- Y pronounced like “yah”
- Z sounds like the “ds” in heads

## Those Notorious “Tones”

Dealing with the problem of tonal changes in the pronunciation of Chinese words remains a challenge, but with a little effort, it does not preclude one from communicating effectively in the language. For one thing, one of the four tones in the language is neutral or flat, requiring no tonal change. [This is the way most English is spoken, but if you enunciate *all* Chinese words in this manner you will get some surprising results!]

Fortunately, the pronunciation of the other three tones in Chinese is not absolutely precise in actual use, although there is an “official” tone. Different people pronounce them slightly differently, so there is some tolerance; plus the fact that the context in which words are used helps make the meaning clear.

The four tones in Mandarin Chinese are described as even, rising, falling-rising, and falling. The even tone is generally spoken in a slightly higher pitch than the normal voice. In the rising tone, the voice goes from the normal pitch to a slightly higher pitch. In the falling-rising tone the voice goes down and up, and in the falling tone the voice goes from a higher to a lower tone.



\* Mispronunciation here—it should be *lǎomā*.

In “formal” Chinese written in Roman letters the tones are indicated by diacritical marks over the appropriate letters—the even tone by a horizontal line (e.g. à); the rising tone by a line sloping up (á); the falling-rising tone by a v-shaped mark (ă); and the falling tone by a line slanting downward (à). When there are no diacritical marks over letters it means they are pronounced “flat.”

Again, while using an incorrect tone will sometimes change the meaning of a word, pronunciation of the tones by the Chinese themselves often varies significantly, based on their education, where they were raised, etc.

## Chinese is Easier than English!

It may require a stretch to think of Chinese as simpler and easier than English, but linguistically speaking that is the case. The Chinese “alphabet” consists of 405 syllables that use tonal differences to make up some 1,277 “building blocks.” English uses 26 letters and 44 basic sounds to create *several thousand* “building blocks.”

The 405 Chinese syllables are made up of combinations of five vowel sounds, 23 consonant sounds and 15 compound sounds consisting of combinations of the five vowels. While this may sound extraordinarily intimidating, the same syllables are repeated over and over, and their spelling never changes—while there often appears to be no rhyme or reason to the spelling of English words.

Chinese is also grammatically simpler than English. The sentence order of Chinese is the same as that of English: subject, verb and object. Adjectives come before nouns, just as they do in English. But there are no verb conjugations in Chinese, no articles (the, a, an), and no plurals. To make the Chinese words for “I, you, he, she” and “it” plural, you just add the suffix **men** (*mern*) to them:

I	<i>wǒ</i>	(woh)	我
we	<i>wǒ-men</i>	(woh-mern)	我们
you	<i>nǐ</i>	(nee)	你
you (all)	<i>nǐ-men</i>	(nee-mern)	你们
he, she, it	<i>tā</i>	(tah)	他/她/它
they	<i>tā-men</i>	(tah-mern)	他们

There is just one word in Chinese for all of the variations of the verb “to be”—*shì* (pronounced *shr*) 是, which expresses “be, am, is, are” and “were.” Similarly, the word *què* (*chwee*) 去 incorporates “go, goes, went” and “gone.”

Here are some of the other “rules” of Chinese:

- 1) The subject of sentences (I, he, she, they, it) is generally not expressed when it is obvious from the context.
- 2) The past tense is formed by adding the term *le* (*ler*) 了 after the verb.
- 3) The future tense is formed by adding the term *jiāng* (*jee-ahng*) 将 before the verb.
- 4) To make a sentence negative all you do is add the term *bù* (*boo*) 不 in front of the verb.
- 5) Questions are formed by the use of interrogative terms and tone of voice as well as by adding the special interrogative term *ma* (*mah*) 吗 at the end of sentences.
- 6) Sentences are made possessive by using the word *de* (*der*) 的 in between the pronoun and noun.
- 7) Likewise, you qualify adjectives by putting either *bǐjiào* (*bee-jee-ow*) 比较 or *zuì* (*zway*) 最 in front of them. *Bǐjiào* incorporates the meaning of “relatively,” and *zuì* “most”—in the sense of “better” and “best, bigger” and “biggest, cheaper, cheapest,” etc.
- 8) Special “measure words” are used between numbers and nouns when referring to a number or quantity of things

and people. There are different “measure words” for different types of things (flat, round), for people, animals, etc. There is, however, one “measure word,” *gè* (*guh*) 个 that is more or less universal and may be used for virtually anything if you don’t know the correct one.

- 9) “Yes” and “no” are generally not used by themselves. The custom is to use the negative or the positive of the appropriate verb or adjective to express these meanings. In other words, the usual response to “Are you going?” is not “no.” It is the negative form of “going”—that is, “not going,” with the subject [I] understood—i.e. *qù?* (*chwee?*) 去 / “Are you going?” *Bú qù* (*boo chwee*) 不去 / “I’m not going.”

There are other “rules” for using Chinese, but rather than trying to remember them individually, it is best to simply use them as they appear in the basic sentences in this book.

## The Chinese “Alphabet”

The 405 syllables that make up the Chinese language are in effect the Chinese “alphabet.” These syllables are divided into five sets, each of which is based on three or more of the five vowel sounds, *a* (*ah*), *i* (*ee*), *u* (*uu*), *e* (*eh*) and *o* (*oh*), combined with consonants.

The initial or first letter in Chinese syllables is always a consonant. The “final” or ending portion of the syllables always begins with a vowel. Example: *sànbù* (*sahn-boo*) 散步, which means “walk” or “stroll.” Individual words consist of one or more syllables. And as in English, there are many compound words.

One example of a compound word is *qìchē* (*chee-cher*) 汽车, literally “steam vehicle”; and figuratively, car or automobile. Another commonly seen and used compound word

is *xièxie* (*she-eh-she-eh*) 谢谢, or “thank you.” [When pronounced at normal speed it sounds like “shay-shay.”]

With only a few exceptions (as shown above) pronunciation of the initial letters of Chinese syllables is the same as or similar to the English pronunciation. Pronunciation of the so-called “final” portions of the syllables varies slightly. [See the pronunciation guidelines on pages 14 to 23.]

## Running Words Together

In written Chinese, characters representing the words of the language are not separated by spaces (as individual words are in English).

However, the custom of not separating words with spaces is frequently carried over into *pinyin* (the Roman letter version of Chinese), so that what looks like one word may be two or three words, with Tiananmen, Beijing’s famous central square, being an outstanding example. This is actually three words, written in Chinese with three characters, *Tiān Ān Mén* (*Tee-an Ahn Mern*), which literally means “Heaven Peace Gate,” and is usually translated as “Gate of Heavenly Peace.”

In some cases in this book, I have chosen to separate the *pinyin* spellings of some words to make it easier to identify and pronounce them.

## Pronouncing Chinese “in English”

The English phonetics used in the following pronunciation guides are designed to approximate the correct Chinese pronunciation as closely as possible. In some cases, the Chinese syllables are pronounced exactly like—or almost exactly like—common English words, and I have chosen to use these English words in an effort to make recognizing and pronounc-

ing syllables and words as simple as possible. The Chinese syllable **bai**, for example, sounds like “by,” and **bao** sounds like “bow” (as in “bowing down”). **Gai** sounds like “guy,” and so on.

## Pronunciation Guide No. 1

[Pronounce the phonetic spellings as English. Note that the **a** (*ah*) vowel sound is repeated in all of the syllables in this group.]

<b>A</b> <i>ah</i>	<b>AI</b> <i>aye</i>	<b>AN</b> <i>in/ahn</i>	<b>ANG</b> <i>ahng</i>	<b>AO</b> <i>ow</i> (as in “ouch”)
<b>BA</b> <i>bah</i>	<b>BAI</b> <i>by</i>	<b>BAN</b> <i>bahn</i>	<b>BANG</b> <i>bahng</i>	<b>BAO</b> <i>bow</i> (as in “bow down”)
<b>CA</b> <i>tsah</i>	<b>CAI</b> <i>tsigh</i>	<b>CAN</b> <i>tsahn</i>	<b>CANG</b> <i>tsahng</i>	<b>CAO</b> <i>tsow</i>
<b>CHA</b> <i>chah</i>	<b>CHAI</b> <i>chigh</i>	<b>CHAN</b> <i>chahn</i>	<b>CHANG</b> <i>chahng</i>	<b>CHAO</b> <i>chow</i>
<b>DA</b> <i>dah</i>	<b>DAI</b> <i>die</i>	<b>DAN</b> <i>dahn</i>	<b>DANG</b> <i>dahng</i>	<b>DAO</b> <i>dow</i>
<b>FA</b> <i>fah</i>		<b>FAN</b> <i>fahn</i>	<b>FANG</b> <i>fahng</i>	
<b>GA</b> <i>gah</i>	<b>GAI</b> <i>guy</i>	<b>GAN</b> <i>gahn</i>	<b>GANG</b> <i>gahng</i>	<b>GAO</b> <i>gow</i>
<b>HA</b> <i>hah</i>	<b>HAI</b> <i>hi</i>	<b>HAN</b> <i>hahn</i>	<b>HANG</b> <i>hahng</i>	<b>HAO</b> <i>how</i>

<b>KA</b> <i>kah</i>	<b>KAI</b> <i>kigh</i>	<b>KAN</b> <i>kahn</i>	<b>KANG</b> <i>kahng</i>	<b>KAO</b> <i>kow</i> (as in “cow”)
<b>LA</b> <i>lah</i>	<b>LAI</b> <i>lie</i>	<b>LAN</b> <i>lahn</i>	<b>LANG</b> <i>lahng</i>	<b>LAO</b> <i>lao</i> (as in “Laos”)
<b>MA</b> <i>mah</i>	<b>MAI</b> <i>my</i>	<b>MAN</b> <i>mahn</i>	<b>MANG</b> <i>mahng</i>	<b>MAO</b> <i>mao</i>
<b>NA</b> <i>nah</i>	<b>NAI</b> <i>nigh</i>	<b>NAN</b> <i>nahn</i>	<b>NANG</b> <i>nahng</i>	<b>NAO</b> <i>now</i>
<b>PA</b> <i>pah</i>	<b>PAI</b> <i>pie</i>	<b>PAN</b> <i>pahn</i>	<b>PANG</b> <i>pahng</i>	<b>PAO</b> <i>pow</i>
		<b>RAN</b> <i>rahn</i>	<b>RANG</b> <i>rahng</i>	<b>RAO</b> <i>rao</i>
<b>SA</b> <i>sah</i>	<b>SAI</b> <i>sigh</i>	<b>SAN</b> <i>sahn</i>	<b>SANG</b> <i>sahng</i>	<b>SAO</b> <i>sao</i>
<b>SHA</b> <i>shah</i>	<b>SHAI</b> <i>shy</i>	<b>SHAN</b> <i>shahn</i>	<b>SHANG</b> <i>shahng</i>	<b>SHAO</b> <i>shou</i>
<b>TA</b> <i>tah</i>	<b>TAI</b> <i>tie</i>	<b>TAN</b> <i>tahn</i>	<b>TANG</b> <i>tahng</i>	<b>TAO</b> <i>tao</i>
<b>WA</b> <i>wah</i>	<b>WAI</b> <i>wigh</i>	<b>WAN</b> <i>wahn</i>	<b>WANG</b> <i>wahng</i>	
<b>YA</b> <i>yah</i>		<b>YAN</b> <i>yahn</i>	<b>YANG</b> <i>yahng</i>	<b>YAO</b> <i>yee-ow</i>
<b>ZA</b> <i>zah</i>	<b>ZAI</b> <i>zigh</i>	<b>ZAN</b> <i>zahn</i>	<b>ZANG</b> <i>zahng</i>	<b>ZAO</b> <i>zow</i>
<b>ZHA</b> <i>jah</i>	<b>ZHAI</b> <i>jigh</i>	<b>ZHAN</b> <i>jahn</i>	<b>ZHANG</b> <i>jahng</i>	<b>ZHAO</b> <i>jow</i>

## Pronunciation Guide No. 2

[Note that the *e* (*eh*) vowel sound is repeated in all of the syllables.]

<b>E</b> <i>uh</i>	<b>EI</b> <i>a*</i>	<b>EN</b> <i>ern**</i>	<b>ENG</b> <i>erng</i>	<b>ER</b> <i>ur</i>
-----------------------	------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------	------------------------

\***EI** is pronounced like the “ei” in eight.

\*\***EN** is pronounced as the “ern” in concern.

	<b>BEI</b> <i>bay</i>	<b>BEN</b> <i>burn</i>	<b>BENG</b> <i>bung</i>
<b>CE</b> <i>tser</i>		<b>CEN</b> <i>tswun</i>	<b>CENG</b> <i>tserng</i>
<b>CHE</b> <i>cher</i>		<b>CHEN</b> <i>churn</i>	<b>CHENG</b> <i>churng</i>
<b>DE</b> <i>der</i>			<b>DENG</b> <i>derng</i>
	<b>FEI</b> <i>fay</i>	<b>FEN</b> <i>fern</i>	<b>FENG</b> <i>ferng</i>
<b>GE</b> <i>guh</i>	<b>GEI</b> <i>gay</i>	<b>GEN</b> <i>gurn</i>	<b>GENG</b> <i>gurng</i>
<b>HE</b> <i>her</i>	<b>HEI</b> <i>hay</i>	<b>HEN</b> <i>hern</i>	<b>HENG</b> <i>herng</i>
<b>KE</b> <i>ker</i>		<b>KEN</b> <i>kern</i>	<b>KENG</b> <i>kerng</i>
<b>LE</b> <i>ler</i>	<b>LEI</b> <i>lay</i>		<b>LENG</b> <i>lerng</i>
<b>ME</b> <i>mer</i>	<b>MEI</b> <i>may</i>	<b>MEN</b> <i>mern</i>	<b>MENG</b> <i>merng</i>

<b>NE</b> <i>nuh</i>	<b>NEI</b> <i>nay</i>	<b>NEN</b> <i>nern</i>	<b>NENG</b> <i>nerng</i>
	<b>PEI</b> <i>pay</i>	<b>PEN</b> <i>pern</i>	<b>PENG</b> <i>perng</i>
<b>RE</b> <i>rr</i>		<b>REN</b> <i>wren</i>	<b>RENG</b> <i>wreng</i>
<b>SE</b> <i>ser</i>		<b>SEN</b> <i>sern</i>	<b>SENG</b> <i>serng</i>
<b>SHE</b> <i>sher</i>	<b>SHEI</b> <i>shay</i>	<b>SHEN</b> <i>shern</i>	<b>SHENG</b> <i>sherng</i>
<b>TE</b> <i>ter</i>			<b>TENG</b> <i>terng</i>
	<b>WEI</b> <i>way</i>	<b>WEN</b> <i>wern</i>	<b>WENG</b> <i>werng</i>
<b>YE</b> <i>yeh</i>			
<b>ZE</b> <i>zuh</i>	<b>ZEI</b> <i>zay</i>	<b>ZEN</b> <i>zern</i>	<b>ZENG</b> <i>zerng</i>
<b>ZHE</b> <i>juh</i>	<b>ZHEI</b> <i>jay</i>	<b>ZHEN</b> <i>jern</i>	<b>ZHENG</b> <i>jehng</i>

## Pronunciation Guide No. 3

[These syllables are based on the *i* vowel sound, which is pronounced as *ee*.]

<b>BI</b> <i>bee</i>	<b>BIAN</b> <i>bee-an*</i>	<b>BIAO</b> <i>bee-ow</i>	<b>BIE</b> <i>bee-eh</i>	<b>BIN</b> <i>bin</i>	<b>BING</b> <i>beeng</i>
-------------------------	-------------------------------	------------------------------	-----------------------------	--------------------------	-----------------------------

\*Phonetic terms divided by hyphens, like **bian** (*bee-an*) should be pronounced smoothly as one word.

<b>CHI</b> <i>chee</i>					
<b>CI</b> <i>tsu</i>					
<b>DI</b> <i>dee</i>	<b>DIU</b> <i>dew/deo</i>	<b>DIAN</b> <i>dee-an</i>	<b>DIAO</b> <i>dee-ow</i>	<b>DIE</b> <i>dee-eh</i>	<b>DING</b> <i>deeng</i>
<b>JI</b> <i>jee</i>	<b>JIA</b> <i>jee-ah</i>	<b>JIAN</b> <i>jee-an</i>	<b>JIAO</b> <i>jee-ow</i>	<b>JIE</b> <i>jee-eh</i>	<b>JIN</b> <i>jeen</i>
<b>JING</b> <i>jeeng</i>	<b>JIU</b> <i>jew/jeo</i>	<b>JIANG</b> <i>jee-ahng</i>			
<b>LI</b> <i>lee</i>		<b>LIAN</b> <i>lee-an</i>	<b>LIAO</b> <i>lee-ow</i>	<b>LIE</b> <i>lee-eh</i>	<b>LIN</b> <i>leen</i>
<b>LING</b> <i>leeng</i>	<b>LIU</b> <i>lew/leo</i>	<b>LIANG</b> <i>lee-ahng</i>			
<b>MI</b> <i>me</i>		<b>MIAN</b> <i>mee-an</i>	<b>MIAO</b> <i>mee-ow</i>	<b>MIE</b> <i>me-eh</i>	<b>MIN</b> <i>meen</i>
<b>MING</b> <i>meeng</i>	<b>MIU</b> <i>mew</i>				
<b>NI</b> <i>nee</i>		<b>NIAN</b> <i>nee-an</i>	<b>NIAO</b> <i>nee-ow</i>	<b>NIE</b> <i>nee-eh</i>	<b>NIN</b> <i>neen</i>
<b>NING</b> <i>neeng</i>	<b>NIU</b> <i>new</i>	<b>NIANG</b> <i>nee-ahng</i>			
<b>PI</b> <i>pee</i>	<b>PIAN</b> <i>pee-an</i>	<b>PIAO</b> <i>pee-ow</i>	<b>PIE</b> <i>pee-eh</i>	<b>PIN</b> <i>peen</i>	<b>PING</b> <i>peeng</i>
<b>QI</b> <i>chee</i>	<b>QIA</b> <i>chee-ah</i>	<b>QIAN</b> <i>chee-in</i>	<b>QIAO</b> <i>chee-ow</i>	<b>QIE</b> <i>chee-eh</i>	<b>QIN</b> <i>cheen</i>
<b>QING</b> <i>cheeng</i>	<b>QUI</b> <i>chew</i>	<b>QIANG</b> <i>chee-ahng</i>			

<b>RI</b> <i>rr</i>					
<b>SHI</b> <i>shr</i>					
<b>SI</b> <i>suh</i>					
<b>TI</b> <i>tee</i>		<b>TIAN</b> <i>tee-an</i>	<b>TIAO</b> <i>tee-ow</i>	<b>TIE</b> <i>tee-eh</i>	<b>TING</b> <i>teeng</i>
<b>XI</b> <i>she</i>	<b>XIA</b> <i>she-ah</i>	<b>XIAN</b> <i>shee-an</i>	<b>XIAO</b> <i>she-ow</i>	<b>XIE</b> <i>she-eh</i>	<b>XIN</b> <i>sheen</i>
<b>XING</b> <i>sheeng</i>	<b>XIU</b> <i>shew</i>	<b>XIANG</b> <i>shee-ahng</i>	<b>XIONG</b> <i>she-ong</i>		
<b>YI</b> <i>ee</i>				<b>YIN</b> <i>een</i>	<b>YING</b> <i>eeng</i>
<b>ZHI</b> <i>jr</i>	<b>ZI</b> <i>dzu</i>				

## Pronunciation Guide No. 4

[These syllables are based on the *o* (*oh*) vowel sound.]

<b>BO</b> <i>bwo/bwough</i>			
<b>CHONG</b> <i>chohng</i>	<b>CHOU</b> <i>choe</i>	<b>CONG</b> <i>tsohng</i>	<b>COU</b> <i>tsoe</i>
		<b>DONG</b> <i>doong</i>	<b>DOU</b> <i>doe</i>
<b>FO</b> <i>fwo/fwough</i>	<b>FOU</b> <i>foe</i>		

		<b>GONG</b> <i>gohng</i>	<b>GOU</b> <i>go</i>
		<b>HONG</b> <i>hohng</i>	<b>HOU</b> <i>hoe</i>
		<b>KONG</b> <i>kohng</i>	<b>KOU</b> <i>koe</i>
		<b>LONG</b> <i>lohng</i>	<b>LOU</b> <i>low</i>
		<b>MO</b> <i>mwo/mwough</i>	<b>MOU</b> <i>moe</i>
		<b>NONG</b> <i>nohng</i>	
<b>O</b> <i>aw</i>			<b>OU</b> <i>oh</i>
<b>PO</b> <i>pwaw</i>			
		<b>RONG</b> <i>rohng</i>	<b>ROU</b> <i>roe</i>
	<b>SHOU</b> <i>show</i>	<b>SONG</b> <i>sohng</i>	
		<b>TONG</b> <i>tohng</i>	<b>TOU</b> <i>toe</i>
<b>WO</b> <i>woh</i>			
<b>YO</b> <i>yaw</i>		<b>YONG</b> <i>yohng</i>	<b>YOU</b> <i>you</i>
<b>ZHONG</b> <i>johng</i>	<b>ZHOU</b> <i>joe</i>	<b>ZONG</b> <i>zohng</i>	<b>ZOU</b> <i>dzow</i>

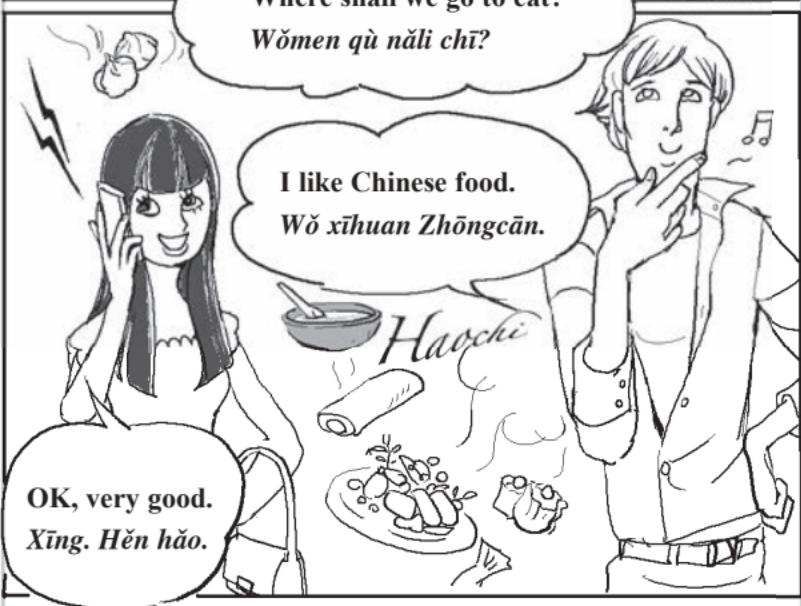
## Pronunciation Guide No. 5

[These syllables are based on the **u** (“oo” as in *soon*) vowel sound.]

<b>BU</b> <i>boo</i>			
<b>CHU</b> <i>choo</i>		<b>CHUAI</b> <i>chwie</i>	<b>CHUAN</b> <i>chwahn</i>
<b>CHUANG</b> <i>chwang</i>	<b>CHUI</b> <i>chwee/chway</i>	<b>CHUN</b> <i>choon</i>	<b>CHUO</b> <i>chwoh</i>
<b>CU</b> <i>tsu</i>	<b>CUI</b> <i>tsway/tswee</i>	<b>CUAN</b> <i>tswahn</i>	
		<b>CUN</b> <i>tsoon</i>	<b>CUO</b> <i>tswoh</i>
<b>DU</b> <i>doo</i>		<b>DUAN</b> <i>dwahn</i>	<b>DUI</b> <i>dway/dwee</i>
		<b>DUN</b> <i>doon</i>	<b>DUO</b> <i>dwoh</i>
<b>FU</b> <i>foo</i>			
<b>GU</b> <i>goo</i>	<b>GUA</b> <i>gwah</i>	<b>GUAI</b> <i>gwie</i>	<b>GUAN</b> <i>gwahn</i>
<b>GUANG</b> <i>gwahng</i>	<b>GUI</b> <i>gway/gwee</i>	<b>GUN</b> <i>goon</i>	<b>GUO</b> <i>gwoh</i>
<b>HU</b> <i>hoo</i>	<b>HUA</b> <i>hway</i>	<b>HUAI</b> <i>hwie</i>	<b>HUAN</b> <i>hwahn</i>
<b>HUANG</b> <i>hwahng</i>	<b>HUI</b> <i>hway/hwee</i>	<b>HUN</b> <i>hoon</i>	<b>HUO</b> <i>hwoh</i>

<b>JU</b> <i>jwee</i>	<b>JUE</b> <i>jway</i>	<b>JUN</b> <i>jwin/joon</i>	<b>JUAN</b> <i>jwen</i>
<b>KU</b> <i>koo</i>	<b>KUA</b> <i>kwah</i>	<b>KUAI</b> <i>kwie</i>	<b>KUAN</b> <i>kwahn</i>
<b>KUANG</b> <i>kwahng</i>	<b>KUI</b> <i>kway/kwee</i>	<b>KUN</b> <i>koon</i>	<b>KUO</b> <i>kway</i>
<b>LU</b> <i>loo/lwee</i>	<b>LUE</b> <i>lu-eh</i>	<b>LUN</b> <i>loon</i>	<b>LUAN</b> <i>lwahn</i>
<b>MU</b> <i>moo</i>			
<b>NU</b> <i>nwee</i>	<b>NUE</b> <i>nu-eh</i>		<b>NUAN</b> <i>nwahn</i>
			<b>NUO</b> <i>nwoh</i>
<b>PU</b> <i>poo</i>			
<b>QU</b> <i>chwee</i>	<b>QUE</b> <i>chee-eh</i>	<b>QUN</b> <i>chwun</i>	<b>QUAN</b> <i>chwahn</i>
<b>RU</b> <i>roo</i>	<b>RUI</b> <i>rway/rwee</i>	<b>RUN</b> <i>roon</i>	<b>RUAN</b> <i>rwahn</i>
			<b>RUO</b> <i>rwoh</i>

<b>SHU</b> <i>shoo</i>	<b>SHUA</b> <i>shwah</i>	<b>SHUAI</b> <i>shwie</i>	<b>SHUAN</b> <i>shwahn</i>
<b>SHUANG</b> <i>shwahng</i>	<b>SHUI</b> <i>shway/shwee</i>	<b>SHUN</b> <i>shoon</i>	<b>SHUO</b> <i>shwo</i>
<b>SU</b> <i>soo</i>	<b>SUI</b> <i>sway/swee</i>	<b>SUN</b> <i>soon</i>	<b>SUAN</b> <i>swahn</i>
<b>TU</b> <i>too</i>	<b>TUI</b> <i>tway</i>	<b>TUN</b> <i>toon</i>	<b>TUAN</b> <i>twahn</i>
<b>WU</b> <i>woo</i>			<b>TUO</b> <i>twoh</i>
<b>XU</b> <i>shee</i>	<b>XUE</b> <i>shu-eh</i>	<b>XUN</b> <i>sheen</i>	<b>XUAN</b> <i>shwen</i>
<b>YU</b> <i>yuu</i>	<b>YUE</b> <i>yu-eh</i>	<b>YUN</b> <i>ywun</i>	<b>YUAN</b> <i>ywahn</i>
<b>ZHU</b> <i>joo</i>	<b>ZHUA</b> <i>jwah</i>	<b>ZHUAI</b> <i>jwie</i>	<b>ZHUAN</b> <i>jwahn</i>
<b>ZHUANG</b> <i>jwahng</i>	<b>ZHUI</b> <i>jway/jwee</i>	<b>ZHUN</b> <i>joon</i>	<b>ZHUO</b> <i>jwoh</i>
<b>ZU</b> <i>joo</i>	<b>ZUI</b> <i>zway/zwee</i>	<b>ZUN</b> <i>zwun</i>	<b>ZUAN</b> <i>zwahn</i>
			<b>ZUO</b> <i>zwoh</i>



## PART ONE

# Common Expressions & Key Words

---

### GREETINGS

Please keep in mind that the phonetic words that are divided by hyphens [to make the syllables easier to recognize] should be pronounced as single words, in a smooth, even flow.

- ▶ **Hello** (also used in the sense of “How are you?”)  
*Nín hǎo ! 您好 !*  
(*Neen how*)

[*Nín hǎo* (*neen how*) and the informal *nǐ hǎo* (*nee how*) are commonly used as universal greetings (good morning, good afternoon, good evening), but there are also specific words for these expressions.]

- ▶ **Good morning!**  
*Zǎoshang hǎo ! 早上好 !*  
(*Zow-shahng how*)
- ▶ **Good afternoon!**  
*Xiàwǔ hǎo ! 下午好 !*  
(*Shee-ah-woo how*)

- ▶ **Good evening!**  
*Wǎnshàng hǎo!* 晚上好！  
(Wahn-shahng how)
- ▶ **Good night!**  
*Wǎn ān!* 晚安！  
(Wahn ahn)
- ▶ **See you tomorrow.**  
*Míngtiān jiàn.* 明天见。  
(Meeng-tee-an jee-an)
- ▶ **See you later.**  
*Yí huìr jiàn.* 一会儿见。  
(Ee hway-er jee-an)
- ▶ **Goodbye.**  
*Zài jiàn.* 再见。  
(Zigh jee-an)
- ▶ **Bye-Bye. (spoken)**  
*Bàì Bài.* 拜拜。  
(by by)
- ▶ **OK.**  
*Xìng.* 行。  
(Sheeng)
- ▶ **Please.**  
*Qǐng.* 请。  
(Cheeng)

► **Thank you.**

*Xièxie.* 谢谢。

(*She-eh she-eh*, sounds like *shay-shay*)

► **Thank you very much.**

*Duōxiè.* 多谢。

(*Dwoh-she-eh*)

► **Thank you for your hospitality.**

*Duōxiè nǐ de kuǎndài.* 多谢你的款待。

(*Dwoh-she-eh nee der-kwahn-die*)

► **Thank you for your kindness.**

*Duōxiè nǐ de hǎoyì.* 多谢你的好意。

(*Dwoh-she-eh nee der how-ee*)

► **You're welcome.**

*Bú xiè.* 不谢。

(*Boo she-eh*)

► **Don't mention it.**

*Bú kèqi, méiyǒu guānxi.* 不客气，没有关系。

(*Boo ker-chee may-you gwahn-she*)

► **I'm sorry.**

*Duìbuqǐ.* 对不起。

(*Dway-boo-chee*)

► **That's all right.**

*Méi guānxi.* 没关系。

(*May gwahn-she*)

## ► That's right.

*Duile.* 对了。

(Dway-ler)

## ► That's wrong.

*Bú duì.* 不对。

(Boo dway)

## ► Very good.

*Hěn hǎo.* 很好。

(Hern how)

## ► Excellent!

*Hǎo jí le!* 好极了！

(How jee ler)

## ► Yes, I agree; correct

*Shì (shr)* 是; *Duì (dway)* 对

Yes

*Yǒu (You)* 有

No

*Bú shì (Boo shr)* 不是

## ► I understand.

*Wǒ dǒng.* 我懂。

(Woh dohng)

## ► Do you understand?

*Dǒng ma?* 懂吗？

(Dohng mah)

## ► I don't understand.

*Wǒ bù dǒng.* 我不懂。

(*Woh boo dohng*)

## ► Do you speak English?

*Nǐ huì Yīngyǔ ma?* 你会英语吗？

(*Nee hway Eeng-yuu mah*)

Also: *Nǐ dǒng bù dǒng Yīngyǔ?* 你懂不懂英语？

(*Nee dohng boo dohng Eeng-yuu*)

## ► Please repeat that.

*Qǐng nǐ zàishuō yíbiàn.* 请你再说一遍。

(*Cheeng nee zigh-shwoh ee-bee-an*)

## ► Please speak more slowly.

*Qǐng nǐ shuō màn yì diǎn.* 请你说慢一点。

(*Cheeng nee shwo mahn ee-dee-an*)

I, me                            *wǒ (woh)* 我

## ► I am going.

*Wǒ yào qù.* 我要去。

(*Woh yee-ow chwee*)

## ► I'm not going.

*Bú qù.* 不去。

(*Boo chwee*)

## ► I'm lost!

*Wǒ mí lù le!* 我迷路了！

(*Woh me loo ler*)

## ► I'm looking for my friends.

*Wǒ zài zhǎo wǒ-de péngyou.* 我在找我的朋友。  
*(Woh zigh jow woh-der perng-you)*

**we**                    *wǒ-men* (*woh-mern*) 我们

## ► We're lost!

*Wǒ-men mí lù le!* 我们迷路了！  
*(Woh-mern me loo ler)*

**my, mine**            *wǒ-de* (*woh-der*) 我的

## ► This is mine.

*Zhè shì wǒ-de.* 这是我的。  
*(Juh shr woh-der)*

## ► That is not mine.

*Bú shì wǒ-de.* 不是我的。  
*(Boo shr woh-der)*

**you**                    *nǐ* (*nee*), informal 你  
                              *nín* (*neen*), polite 您

## ► How are you?

*Nín hǎo ma?* 您好吗？  
*(Neen how mah)*

## ► Fine, thank you.

*Hěn hǎo, xièxie.* 很好，谢谢。  
*(Hern how, she-eh she-eh)*

## ► And you?

**Nǐ ne?** 你呢？

(Nee nuh)

## ► Who are you?

**Nǐ shì shéi?** 你是谁？

(Nee shr shay)

**you** (plural)      **nǐ-men** (*nee-mern*) 你们**your**                **nǐ-de** (*nee-der*) 你的

## ► That is your umbrella.

**Nǎ shì nǐ-de sǎn.** 那是你的伞。(Nah shr *nee-der* sahn)**your** (plural)      **nǐ-men-de** (*nee-mern-der*) 你们的**he, she, it**            **tā** (*tah*) 他 / 她 / 它

## ► He/she is not going.

**Tā bù qù.** 他 / 她不去。

(Tah boo chwee)

**his, hers, its**        **tā-de** (*tah-der*)

他的 / 她的 / 它的

**we, us**                **wǒ-men** (*woh-mern*) 我们

## ► We are not going.

**Wǒ-men bù qù.** 我们不去。

(Woh-mern boo chwee)

<b>our</b>	<i>wǒ-men-de</i> ( <i>woh-mern-der</i> ) 我们的
<b>they, them</b>	<i>tā-men</i> ( <i>tah-mern</i> ) 他们
<b>their, theirs</b>	<i>tā-men-de</i> ( <i>tah-mern-der</i> ) 他们的
<b>what</b>	<i>shénme</i> ( <i>shern-mer</i> ) 什么
<b>this</b>	<i>zhè</i> ( <i>juh</i> ) 这; <i>zhèi</i> ( <i>jay</i> ) 这

► **What is this?**

*Zhè shì shénme?* 这是什么?  
*(Juh shr shern-mer)*

► **This is his/her book.**

*Zhè shì tā-de shū.* 这是 他 / 她 的书。  
*(Juh shr tah-der shoo)*

► **What is your email address?**

*Nǐ-de diànzi yóujìàn xìnxīāng shì shénme?*  
*(Nee-der dee-an-dzu you-jee-an sheen-she-ahng  
 she-shern-mer)* 你的电子邮件信箱是什么?

**that**                    *nǎ* (*nah*) 那

► **What is that?**

*Nǎ shì shénme?* 那是什么?  
*(Nah shr shern-mer)*

► **I don't want that.**

*Wǒ bù yào nà ge.* 我不要那个。  
*(Woh boo yee-ow nah guh)*

**who?**                    *shuí?* (*shway*) 谁?  
*shéi?* (*shay*) 谁?

## ► Who is it?

*Shéi?* 谁?

(Shay)

## ► When?

*Shénme shíhou?* 什么时候?

(shern-mer shr-hoe)

## ► When are we going?

*Wō-men shénme shíhou qù?* 我们什么时候去?

(Woh-mern shern-mer shr-hoe chwee)

**where?***nǎli?* (nah-lee) 哪里?;*nǎr?* (nah-urr) 哪儿?

## ► Where are we going?

*Wō-men yào qù nǎli?* 我们要去哪里?

(Woh-mern yee-ow chwee nah-lee)

## ► Where is the toilet?

*Nǎli yǒu cèsuǒ?* 哪里有厕所?

(Nah-lee you tser-swoh)

## ► Where is the men's room?

*Nǎli yǒu nán cèsuǒ?* 哪里有男厕所?

(Nah-lee you nahm tser-swoh)

## ► Where is the ladies' room?

*Nǎli yǒu nǚ cèsuǒ?* 哪里有女厕所?

(Nah-lee you nwee tser-swoh)

► Where is a public telephone?

*Gōngyòng diànhuà zài nǎlǐ?* 公用电话在哪里?  
*(Gohng-yohng dee-an-hwah zigh nah-lee)*

**why?**      *wèishénme?* (*way-shern-mer*) 为什么?

► Why have we stopped?

*Wǒ-men wèishénme tíngxià?* 我们为什么停下?  
*(Woh-mern way-shern-mer teeng-shee-ah)*

**how**      *duō* (*dwoh*) 多

*duōme* (*dwoh-mer*) 多么

*zěnme* (*zern-mer*) 怎么

*jǐge* (*jee-guh*) 几个

► How far is it?

*Lí zhè duō yuǎn?* 离这多远?  
*(Lee juh dwoh ywahn)*

► How long will it take?

*Zhè yào duō jiǔ?* 这要多久?  
*(Juh yee-ow dwoh jeo)*

**which?**      *nèigè?* (*nay-guh*) 哪个?

*nāgè?* (*nah-guh*) 哪个?

► Which one?

*Nǎ yī-gè?* 哪一个?  
*(Nah yee-guh)*

**have**                  *yǒu (you)* 有

- ▶ **Do you have \_\_\_\_\_?**  
*Yǒu méiyǒu \_\_\_\_\_? 有没有 \_\_\_\_\_ ?*  
*(You-may-you \_\_\_\_\_)*
- ▶ **I need an interpreter!**  
*Wǒ xūyào fānyì! 我需要翻译 !*  
*(Woh shee-yee-ow fahn-ee)*

**good / well**            *hǎo (how)* 好

- ▶ **I don't feel well.**  
*Wǒ gǎn jué bù hǎo. 我感觉不好。*  
*(Woh gahn jway boo how)*

**wait**                  *děng (derng)* 等

- ▶ **Please wait a minute.**  
*Qǐng děng yī xià. 请等一下。*  
*(Cheeng derng ee shee-ah)*
- ▶ **Just a second!**  
*Děng yī děng! 等一等 !*  
*(Derng ee derng)*
- ▶ **I'm sorry, I cannot wait.**  
*Dui'būqǐ, wǒ bù néng děng. 对不起, 我不能等。*  
*(Dway-boo-chee, woh boo nerng derng)*
- ▶ **Hurry up!**  
*Gǎn kuài! 赶快 !*  
*(Gahn kwie)*

## ► I don't know.

*Wǒ bù zhīdào.* 我不知道。

(*Woh boo jr-dow*)

## ► Is that so?

*Shì-ma?* 是吗？

(*Shr-mah*)

## ► I think so.

*Wǒ xiǎng shì-de.* 我想是的。

(*Woh she-ahng shr-der*)

## ► I don't think so.

*Wǒ bú rènwéi shì zhèyàng.* 我不认为是这样。

(*Woh boo wren-way shr juh-yahng*)

## ► It doesn't matter.

*Méi guānxi.* 没关系。

(*May gwahn-she*)

## ► No problem.

*Méi wèntí.* 没问题。

(*May wern-tee*)

## ► This is mine.

*Zhè shì wǒ-de.* 这是我的。

(*Juh shr woh-der*)

## ► That is my luggage.

*Nǎ shì wǒ-de xíngli.* 那是我的行李。

(*Nah shr woh-der sheeng-lee*)

► **What is that?**

*Nà shì shénme?* 那是什么?

(*Nah shr shern-mer*)

► **What time is it?**

*Jǐ diǎn-le?* 几点了?

(*Jee dee-an-ler*)

► **What time shall I come?**

*Wǒ gāi shénme shíhou lái?* 我该什么时候来?

(*Woh guy shern-mer shr-how lie*)

► **When are you going?**

*Nǐ shénme shíhou qù?* 你什么时候去?

(*Nee shern-mer shr-hoe chwee*)

► **Where is it?**

*Tā zài nǎlǐ?* 它在哪里?

(*Tah zigh nah-lee*)

► **How much (is it)?**

*Duō shao?* 多少?

(*Dwoh show*)

► **How far is it?**

*Lí zhè duō yuǎn?* 离这多远?

(*Lee juh dwoh ywahn*)

► **Which one?**

*Nǎ yī-gè?* 哪一个?

(*Nah yee-guh*)

**buy**                    *mǎi (my)* 买

- I want to buy this.

*Wǒ xiǎng mǎi zhè ge.* 我想买这个。  
*(Woh shee-ahng my juh guh)*

**drink** (verb)      *hē (her)* 喝

- I would like to drink something cold.

*Wǒ xiǎng hē diǎn liáng-de yǐnlào.*  
*(Woh shee-ahng her dee-an lee-ahng der een-lee-ow)*  
 我想喝点凉的饮料。

- I do not drink alcoholic drinks.

*Wǒ bù hē jiǔ.* 我不喝酒。  
*(Woh boo her jeo)*

**eat**                    *chī (chr)* 吃

- What time do we eat?

*Wǒ-men shénme shí jiān chī fàn?*  
*(Woh-mern shern-mer shr jee-an chr fahn)*  
 我们什么时间吃饭？

- Where shall we go to eat?

*Wǒ-men qù nǎlǐ chī?* 我们去哪里吃？  
*(Woh-mern chwee nah-lee chr)*

**like**                    *xǐhuan (she-hwahn)* 喜欢

- I like Chinese food.

*Wǒ xǐhuan Zhōngcān.* 我喜欢中餐。  
*(Woh she-hwahn Johng tsahn)*

- I don't like it.

*Bù xǐhuan.* 不喜欢。

(Boo she-hwahn)

- I can't eat this!

*Wǒ bù néng chī zhè-ge!* 我不能吃这个！

(Woh boo nerng chr juh-guh)

**enough**                  *gòu-le (go-ler)* 够了

- That's enough!

*Nà xiē gòu-le!* 那些够了！

(Nah she-eh go-luh)

- I have had enough.

*Wǒ chī gòu-le.* 我吃够了。

(Woh chr go-ler)

**a little**                  *yīdiǎn diǎnr (ee-dee-an dee-an-urr)*  
一点点儿

- Just a little, please.

*Jiù yīdiǎn diǎnr.* 就一点点儿。

(Jeo ee-dee-an dee-an-urr)

**too much**                  *tài duō-le (tie dwoh-ler)* 太多了

- That's too much!

*Nà xiē tài duō-le!* 那些太多了！

(Nah she-eh tie dwoh-ler)

**go**                    *qù (chwee)* 去

► **Are you going?**

*Nǐ qù ma?* 你去吗?  
(*Nee chwee mah*)

► **I'm not going.**

*Bú qù.* 不去。  
(*boo chwee*)

► **I want to go shopping.**

*Wǒ xiǎng qù mǎi dōngxi.* 我想去买东西。  
(*Woh shee-ang chwee my dohng she*)

► **Can you go with me?**

*Nǐ néng hé wǒ yīqǐ qù ma?*  
(*Nee nerng her woh ee-chee chwee mah*)  
你能和我一起去吗?

► **I cannot go now.**

*Wǒ xiànzài bù néng qù.* 我现在不能去。  
(*Woh shee-an-zigh boo nerng chwee*)

**have**                    *yǒu (you)* 有

► **Do you have it?**

*Nǐ yǒu ma?* 你有吗?  
(*Nee you mah*)

► **I don't have it!**

*Wǒ méi yǒu!* 我没有!  
(*Woh may you*)

**look/see**              *kàn (kahn)* 看

► May I see it?

*Wǒ néng kàn ma?* 我能看吗?

(*Woh nerng kahn mah*)

**mistake**              *cuòwù (tswoh-woo)* 错误

► I made a mistake.

*Wǒ zuò-le yījiàn cuòshì.* 我做了一件错事。

(*Woh zwoh-ler ee-jee-an tswoh-shr*)

► I think that is a mistake.

*Wǒ xiǎng nǎ shì-ge cuòwù.* 我想那是个错误。

(*Woh shee-ahng nah shr-guh tswoh-woo*)

► Can you help me?

*Néng bāng wǒ yǐxià ma?* 能帮我一下吗?

(*Nerng bahng woh ee-shee-ah mah*)

► Excuse me! (to get attention)

*Láo jià!* 劳驾!

(*Lao jee-ah*)

► May I ask you a question?

*Néng wèn nǐ yī gè wèntí ma?*

(*Nerng wern nee ee guh wern-tee mah*)

能问你一个问题吗?

**write**                    *xiě (she-eh)* 写

► Please write it down for me.

*Qǐng xiě xià lai.* 请写下来。

(*Cheeng she-eh she-ah lie*)

► Please write it in Roman letters.

*Qǐng yòng pīnyīn xiě.* 请用拼音写。

(*Cheeng yohng peen-een she-eh*)

► Please write it in Chinese.

*Qǐng yòng Zhōngwén xiě.* 请用中文写。

(*Cheeng yohng Johng-wern she-eh*)

**want**                    *yào (yee-ow)* 要

► What do you want?

*Nǐ yào shénme?* 你要什么?

(*Nee yee-ow shern-mer*)

► Congratulations!

*Zhùhè nǐ!* 祝贺你!

(*Joo-her nee*)

► Look out!

*Xiǎo xīn!* 小心!

(*She-ow sheen*)

► Help!

*Jiù mìng ā!* 救命啊!

(*Jeo meeng ah*)

► Please call an ambulance!

*Qǐng kuài jiào jiùhùchē!* 请快叫救护车！

(Cheeng kwai jee-ow jeo-hoo cher)

► Please take me back to my hotel.

*Qǐng kuài sòng wǒ huí lúguǎn.*

(Cheeng kwai sohng woh hway lwee-gwahn)

请快送我回旅馆。

**big, large**      *dà (dah)* 大

**large size**      *dà hào (dah how)* 大号

**medium size**    *zhōng hào (johng how)* 中号

**small size**      *xiǎo hào (shee-ow how)* 小号

► It's too big.

*Zhè tài dà-le.* 这太大了。

(Juh tie dah-ler)

**cheap**            *piányi (pee-an-ee)* 便宜

**expensive**      *guì (gway)* 贵

► That one is too expensive.

*Nà yī-gè tài guì.* 那一个太贵。

(Nah ee-guh tie gway)

**long**              *cháng (chahng)* 长

► The sleeves are too long.

*Xiùzi tài cháng-le.* 袖子太长了。

(Shew du tie chahng-ler)

**short** *duǎn (dwahn)* 短

- The sleeves are too short.

*Xiùzi tài duǎn-le.* 袖子太短了。  
(*Shew dzu tie dwahn-ler*)

**small** *xiǎo (she-ow)* 小

**best** *zuìhǎo (zway-how)* 最好

- This is the best (one).

*Zhè zuìhǎo.* 这最好。  
(*Juh zwee-how*)

**better** *gèng hǎo (gurng how)* 更好

## PERSONAL INFORMATION

**family name** *xìng (sheeng)* 姓

- My name is George.

*Wǒ jiào George.* 我叫George。  
(*Woh jee-ow George*)

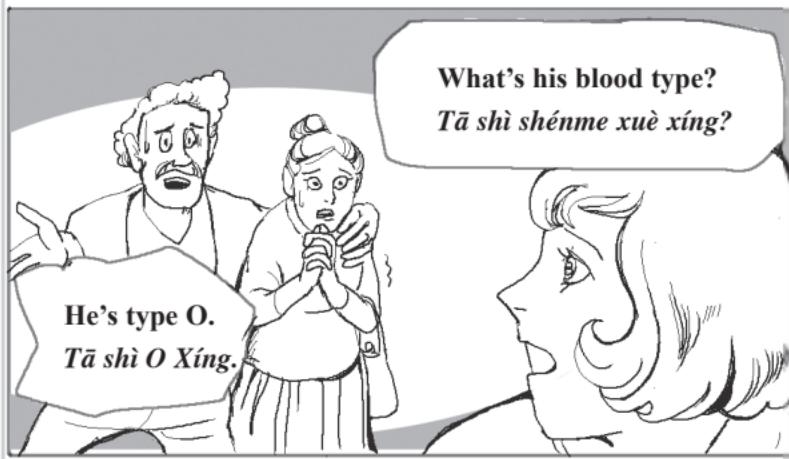
- What is your name?

*Nǐ jiào shénme míngzi?* 你叫什么名字?  
(*Nee jee-ow shern-mer meeng-dzu*)

**name** *míngzi (meeng-dzu)* 名字

**full name** *xìngmíng (sheeng-meeng)* 姓名

**address** *dìzhǐ (dee-jr)* 地址



► **What is your address?**

*Nǐ-de dìzhǐ shì shénme?* 你的地址是什么?

(*Nee der jee-jr shr shern-mer*)

**age** *niánlíng* (*nee-an-leeng*) 年龄

**wife** *qīzi / fūren / àiren* 妻子/夫人/爱人\*  
(*chee-dzu / foo-wren / aye-wren*)

**husband** *zhàngfu / àiren* 丈夫/爱人  
(*jahng-foo / aye-wren*)

\*The term *àiren* (爱人) has changed its meaning, especially in Southern China. Now it may mean *mistress* in some places. Use with care.

**my husband** *wǒ-de àiren* 我的爱人  
(*woh-der aye-wren*)

► **This is my husband.**

*Zhè shì wǒ-de àiren.* 这是我的爱人。  
(*Juh shr woh-der aye-wren*)

**My wife** *wǒ-de fūren* 我的夫人  
(*woh-der foo-wren*)

► **This is my wife.**

*Zhè shì wǒ-de fūren.* 这是我的夫人。  
(*Juh shr woh-der foo-wren*)

► **Our son.**

*Wǒ-men-de érzi.* 我们的儿子。  
(*Woh-mern-der urr-jee*)

## ► Our daughter.

*Wǒ-men-de nǚér.* 我们的女儿。

(Woh-mern-derh nwee-urr)

## ► We are from Arizona.

*Wǒ-men shì yà-lì-sāng-nà-zhōu lái-de.*

(Woh-mern shr yah-lee-sahng-nah-joe lie-der)

我们是亚利桑那洲来的。

## ► Are you married?

*Nǐ jiéhūn le ma?* 你结婚了吗？

(Nee jee-eh-hoon ler mah)

## ► Do you have children?

*Nǐ yǒu xiǎohái ma?* 你有小孩吗？

(Nee you she-ow-high mah)

## ► What is your religion?

*Nǐ xìn shénme jiào?* 你信什么教？

(Nee sheen shern-mer jee-ow)

**Buddhist** *Fó jiào* (*fwo jee-ow*) 佛教

**Taoist** *Dào jiào* (*dow jee-ow*) 道教

**Christian** *Jī dū jiào* (*jee-doo jee-ow*) 基督教

**Catholic** *Tiān zhǔ jiào* (*tee-an-joo jee-ow*) 天主教

**Muslim** *Huí jiào* (*hway jee-ow*) 回教 /

*Yīsūlán jiào* 伊斯兰教

(*yee-suh-lahn jee-ow*)

**Atheist** *Wú shén lùn zhě* 无神论者

(*woo-shern-loon juh*)

**No religion** *Bú xìn jiào* (*boo-sheen jee-ow*) 不信教

- Please give me your phone number.

*Qǐng gàosu wǒ nǐ-de diànhuà hàomǎ.*

(*Cheeng gow-soo woh nee-der dee-an-hwah how-mah*)

请告诉我你的电话号码。

- What is your email address?

*Nǐ-de diànzǐ yóujìàn xìnxīāng shì shénme?*

(*Nee-der dee-an-dzu you-jee-an sheen-she-ahng shr-shern-mer*)

你的电子邮件信箱是什么？

- May I take your picture?

*Wǒ gěi nǐ zhàoxiàng hǎo ma?*

(*Woh gay nee jow-she-ahng how mah*)

我给你照相好吗？

- Have you done ... before?

*Ní yǐ qián zuò... guò ma?*

(*Nee ee-chee-in zwoh ... gwoh mah*)

你以前做...过吗？

- What's your blood type?

*Nǐ shì shénme xuè xíng?*

(*Nee shr shern-mer shu-eh-sheeng?*)

你是什么血型？

- I'm type O.

*Wǒ shì (O) xíng.*

(*Woh shr O sheeng*)

我是 O 型。

## DIRECTIONS

<b>north</b>	<i>běi (bay)</i> 北
<b>east</b>	<i>dōng (dohng)</i> 东
<b>south</b>	<i>nán (nahn)</i> 南
<b>west</b>	<i>xī (she)</i> 西
<b>northeast</b>	<i>dōngběi (dohng-bay)</i> 东北
<b>southeast</b>	<i>dōngnán (dohng-nahn)</i> 东南
<b>northwest</b>	<i>xīběi (she-bay)</i> 西北
<b>southwest</b>	<i>xīnán (she-nahn)</i> 西南
<b>right</b>	<i>yòu (you)</i> 右
<b>left</b>	<i>zuǒ (zwoh)</i> 左
<b>turn</b>	<i>guǎiwān (gwie-wahn)</i> 拐弯

## AIR TRAVEL

<b>airport</b>	<i>fēijīchǎng (fay-jee-chahng)</i> 飞机场*
----------------	---

\*Often just *jīchǎng (jee-chang)* 机场.

- I want to go to the airport.

*Wǒ yào qù fēijīchǎng.* 我要去飞机场。

(*Woh yow chwee fay-jee-chahng*)

<b>airport</b>	<i>jīchǎng jiē sòngchē</i> 机场接送车
<b>shuttle bus</b>	<i>(jee-chahng jee-eh sohng-cher)</i>
<b>airplane</b>	<i>fēijī (fay-jee)</i> 飞机
<b>airline</b>	<i>hángkōng gōngsī</i> 航空公司 (hahng-kohng gohng-suh)

<b>first class</b>	<i>tóuděng cāng</i> 头等舱 (toe-derng tsahng)
<b>business class</b>	<i>gōngwù cāng</i> 公务舱 (gohng-woo tsahng)
<b>economy class</b>	<i>jīngjì cāng</i> 经济舱 (jeeng-jee tsahng)
<b>one-way</b>	<i>dānchéng</i> (dahn-cherng) 单程
<b>round-trip flight</b>	<i>lái huí</i> (lie-hway) 来回 <i>hángbān</i> (hahng-bahn) 航班
<b>flight number</b>	<i>hángbān hào</i> 航班号 (hahng-bahn how)
<b>connecting flight</b>	<i>xiánjiē hángbān</i> 衔接航班 (shee-an jee-eh hahng-bahn)
<b>reservations</b>	<i>yùdìng</i> (yuu-deeng) 预定
<b>confirm</b>	<i>quèrèn</i> (chwee-eh-wren) 确认
<b>check-in</b>	<i>bàn chéngjī shǒuxù</i> 办乘机手续 (bahn churng-jee show-shee)
<b>check-in time</b>	<i>jiànpiào shíjiān</i> 检票时间 (jee-an pee-ow shr-jee-an)

- I have only carry-on baggage.

*Wǒ zhǐ yǒu shǒu tǐbāo.* 我只有手提包。  
(Woh jr you show tee-bow)

- I would like an aisle seat.

*Wǒ xiǎng yào kào zǒudào de wèizi.*  
(Woh she-ahng yee-ow kow dzow dow der way-dzu)  
我想要靠走道的位子。

- I would like a window seat.

*Wǒ xiǎng yào kào chuāng de wèizi.*

(Woh she-ahng yee-ow kow chwahng der way-dzu)  
我想要靠窗的位子。

<b>boarding time</b>	<i>qǐfēi shíjiān</i> 起飞时间 (chee-fay shr-jee-an)
<b>departure time</b>	<i>chūgǎng shíjiān</i> 出港时间 (choo-gahng shr-jee-an)
<b>baggage</b>	<i>xíngli</i> (sheeng-lee) 行李
<b>claim check</b>	<i>xíngli piào</i> 行李票 (sheeng-lee-pee-ow)
<b>hotel</b>	<i>lǚguǎn jiē sòngchē</i> 旅馆接送车 (lwee-gwahn jee-eh sohng-cher)
<b>shuttle bus</b>	<i>hǎiguān</i> (high-gwahn) 海关
<b>customs</b>	<i>hùzhào</i> (hoo-jow) 护照
<b>passport</b>	<i>rùjìngkǎ</i> (roo-jeeng-kah) 入境卡

- Here is my passport.

*Zhè shì wǒ-de hùzhào.* 这是我的护照。

(Juh shr woh-der hoo-jow)

- Here is my arrival card.

*Zhè shì wǒ-de rùjìngkǎ.* 这是我的入境卡。

(Jur shr woh-der roo-jeeng-kah)

- Here is my departure card.

*Zhè shì wǒ-de chūjìngkǎ.* 这是我的出境卡。

(Jur shr woh-der choo-jeeng-kah)

- ▶ I am here (my purpose of visit is) for business.  
*Wǒ lái Zhōngguó shāngwù lǚxíng.*  
*(Woh lie johng-gwoh shahng-woo lu-sheeng)*  
我来中国商务旅行。
- ▶ My purpose (of visit) is sightseeing.  
*Wǒ lái guāngguāng.* 我来观光。  
*(Woh lie gwahn-gwahng)*
- ▶ I have items to declare.  
*Wǒ yǒu wùpǐng shēnbào.* 我有物品申报。  
*(Woh you woo-peen shern-bow)*
- ▶ I don't have any item to declare.  
*Wǒ méiyǒu wùpǐng shēnbào.* 我没有物品申报。  
*(Woh may-you woo-peen shern-bow)*
- ▶ I intend to stay in China for ... days.  
*Wǒ yùjī huì zài Zhōngguó ... tiān.*  
*(Woh yuu-jee hway zigh johng-gwoh ... tee-an)*  
我预计会在中国...天。

## MONEY

China's currency is known as *rénmínbì* (*wren-meen-bee*), which literally means “people's money.” The formal Chinese equivalent of the English word “dollar” is *yuán* (*ywahn*). The informal term for this denomination is *kuài* (*kwie*).

The yuan is made up of 100 *fēn* (*fern*), and 10 *máo* (*mao*), with the latter commonly referred to as *jiǎo* (*jee-ow*). The currency comes in 1 *jiǎo*, 5 *jiǎo* and 1 *yuán* coins, and 1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 *yuán* notes or bills.

There are two Chinese words for cash:

<b>cash</b>	<i>xiànkuǎn</i> ( <i>shee-an-kwahn</i> ) 现款
	<i>xiànjīn</i> ( <i>shee-an-jeen</i> ) 现金
<b>1 yuan</b>	<i>yī yuán</i> ( <i>ee-ywahn</i> ) 一元
	<i>yī kuài</i> ( <i>ee kwie</i> ) 一块
<b>2 yuan</b>	<i>liǎng yuán</i> ( <i>lee-ahng ywahn</i> ) 两元
	<i>liǎng kuài</i> ( <i>lee-ahng kwie</i> ) 两块
<b>3 yuan</b>	<i>sān yuán</i> ( <i>sahn ywahn</i> ) 三元
	<i>sān kuài</i> ( <i>sahn kwie</i> ) 三块
<b>4 yuan</b>	<i>sì yuán</i> ( <i>suh ywahn</i> ) 四元
	<i>sì kuài</i> ( <i>suh kwie</i> ) 四块
<b>5 yuan</b>	<i>wǔ yuán</i> ( <i>woo ywahn</i> ) 五元
	<i>wǔ kuài</i> ( <i>woo kwie</i> ) 五块
<b>10 yuan</b>	<i>shí yuán</i> ( <i>shr ywahn</i> ) 十元
	<i>shí kuài</i> ( <i>shr kwie</i> ) 十块
<b>credit card</b>	<i>xìnyòng kǎ</i> 信用卡 ( <i>sheen-yohng kah</i> )

► Which credit cards do you accept?

*Nǐ-men jiēshòu nǎxiē xìnyòng kǎ?*

(*Nee-mern jee-eh-show nah-shee-ah sheeng-yohng kah*)  
你们接受哪些信用卡？

<b>traveler's checks</b>	<i>lǚxíng zhīpiào</i> 旅行支票 (lwee-sheeng jr-peo-ow)
<b>signature</b>	<i>qiānmíng</i> (chee-an meeng) 签名

► Where do I sign?

*Zài nǎlǐ qiān zì?* 在哪里签字?  
(Zigh nah-lee chee-an duz)

<b>U.S. dollars</b>	<i>Měi yuán</i> (May ywahn) 美元
<b>British Pound</b>	<i>Yīng bàng</i> (Eeng bahng) 英镑
<b>Euro</b>	<i>Ōu yuán</i> (ywahn) 欧元
<b>Hong Kong dollars</b>	<i>Gǎng bì</i> (Gahng bee) 港币
<b>Japanese yen</b>	<i>Rì yuán</i> (Ree ywahn) 日元
<b>Australian dollars</b>	<i>Àodàiliyà yuán</i> 奥大利亚元 (Ow-dah-lee-yah ywahn)
<b>exchange</b>	<i>duìhuàn</i> (dway-hwahn) 兑换
<b>exchange rate</b>	<i>duìhuàn lǜ</i> 兑换率 (dway-hwahn lwee)
<b>exchange money</b>	<i>duìhuàn qián</i> 兑换钱 (dway-hwahn chee-an)
<b>small change</b>	<i>líng qián</i> (leeng chee-an) 零钱
<b>small bills</b>	<i>xiǎo chāopiào</i> 小钞票 (she-ow chow-pee-ow)
<b>large bills</b>	<i>dà chāopiào</i> 大钞票 (dah chow-pee-ow)
<b>money</b>	<i>qián</i> (chee-an) 钱

► Where can I exchange money?

*Nǎli kěyě duìhuàn qián?* 哪里可以兑换钱?

(Nah-lee ker-ee dway-hwahn chee-an)

► What is today's exchange rate for U.S. dollars?

*Jīntiān Měi yuán duìhuàn lù duōshao?*

(Jeen-tee-an May ywahn dway-hwahn lwee dwoh-shou) 今天美元兑换率多少?

► Can you cash a personal check?

*Kěyǐ duìhuàn sīrén zhīpiào ma?*

(Ker-ee dway-hwahn suh-wren jr-pee-ow mah)

可以兑换私人支票吗?

**automatic teller**

*tíkuǎn jī* 提款机

**machine (ATM)**

*(tee-kwahn jee)*

**tip**

*xiǎofèi (she-ow-fay)* 小费

► Where is an ATM?

*Nǎli yǒu tíkuǎn jī?* 哪里有提款机?

(Nah-lee you tee-kwahn jee)

► Will it accept foreign bank cards?

*Shōu wàiguó yínháng kǎ ma?* 收外国银行卡吗?

(Show wigh-gwoh een-hang kah mah)

► How much should I tip?

*Yīnggāi gěi duōshao xiǎofèi?* 应该给多少小费?

(Eeng-guy gay dwoh-shou she-ow-fay)

► Is foreign currency okay?

*Kěyǐ yòng wàibì gěi ma?* 可以用外币给吗?

(Ker-ee yohng wigh-bee gay mah)

► This (tip) is for you.

*Zhè shì gěi nǐ-de.* 这是给你的。

(Juh she gay nee-der)

## TAXIS

**taxi** *chūzūchē* (*choo-joo-cher*) 出租车

**taxi stand** *chūzūchē zhàn* 出租车站  
(*choo-joo-cher jahn*)

**fare** *chēfèi* (*cher-fay*) 车费

► Please call a taxi for me.

*Qǐng gěi wǒ jiào chē.* 请给我叫车。

(*Cheeng gay woh jee-ow cher*)

► I want to go to \_\_\_\_\_.

*Wǒ yào qù \_\_\_\_\_.*

(*Woh yow chwee \_\_\_\_\_*)

我要去 \_\_\_\_\_。

► Please go to \_\_\_\_\_.

*Qǐng qù \_\_\_\_\_.*

(*Cheeng chwee \_\_\_\_\_*)

请去 \_\_\_\_\_。

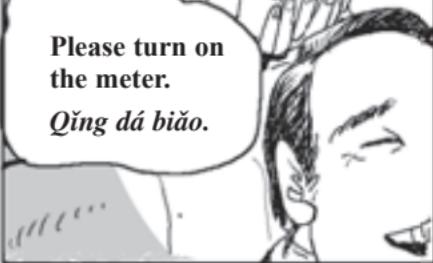
Taxi!  
*Chūzūchē!*



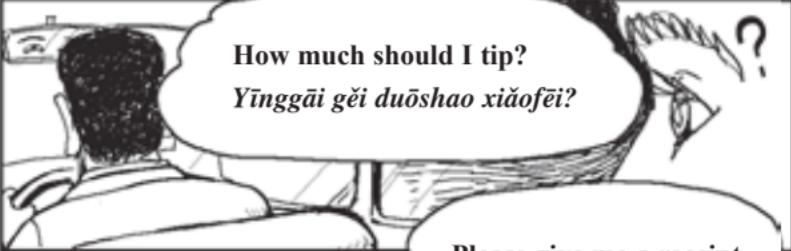
How much is it to  
Tiananmen Square?  
*Qù Tiānānmén duōshao qián?*



Please turn on  
the meter.  
*Qǐng dá biǎo.*



How much should I tip?  
*Yīnggāi gěi duōshao xiǎofēi?*



Please give me a receipt.  
*Qǐng gěi wǒ kāi shōujù.*



Goodbye.  
*Zàijiàn.*



► Is it far?

*Hěn yuǎn ma?* 很远吗？

(Hern ywahn mah)

► Please wait for me.

*Qǐng děng wǒ yíxià.* 请等我一下。

(Cheeng derng woh ee-she-ah)

► I will be right back.

*Wǒ mǎshàng jiù huílai.* 我马上就回来。

(Woh mah-shahng jeo hway-lie)

► How much is it to Tiananmen Square?

*Qù tiānānmén duōshao qián?* 去天安门多少钱？

(Chwee tee-an-ahn-mern dwoh-shou chee-an)

► The airport, please.

*Qǐng qù jīchǎng.* 请去机场。

(Cheeng chwee jee-chahng)

► Please turn on the meter.

*Qǐng dá biǎo.* 请打表。

(Cheeng dah bee-ow)

► How much do I owe you?

*Wǒ gāi fù nǐ duōshao?* 我该付你多少？

(Woh guy foo nee dwoh-shou)

► Please give me a receipt.

*Qǐng gěi wǒ kāi shōujù.* 请给我开收据。

(Cheeng gay woh kigh show-jwee)

## SUBWAYS

<b>subway</b>	<i>dìtiě</i> ( <i>dee-tee-eh</i> ) 地铁
<b>subway station</b>	<i>dìtiě chēzhàn</i> 地铁车站 ( <i>dee-tee-eh cher-jahn</i> )
<b>light rail transit</b>	<i>qīngguǐ</i> ( <i>cheeng-gway</i> ) 轻轨
<b>LRT station</b>	<i>qīngguǐzhàn</i> 轻轨站 ( <i>cheeng-gway jahn</i> )
<b>subway ticket</b>	<i>dìtiě piào</i> 地铁票 ( <i>dee-tee-eh pee-ow</i> )
<b>subway card*</b>	<i>dìtiěkǎ</i> 地铁卡 ( <i>dee-tee-eh kah</i> )

\*for multiple travels

<b>subway ticket</b>	<i>dìtiě shòupiào jī</i>
<b>machine</b>	地铁售票机 ( <i>dee-tee-eh show-pee-ow jee</i> )

► Where is the nearest subway station?

*Zuìjìn de dìtiě chēzhàn zài nǎli?*

(*Zway-jeen der dee-tee-eh cher-jahn zigh nah-lee*)  
最近的地铁车站在哪里？

► Where is the subway entrance?

*Dìtiě zhànkǒu zài nǎli?* 地铁站口在哪里？

(*Dee-tee-eh jahn-koe zigh nah-lee*)

► How much is the subway ticket?

*Dìtiě piào duōshao qián?* 地铁票多少钱？

(*Dee-tee-eh pee-ow dwoh-shou chee-in*)

► How much is the LRT ticket?

*Qīngguǐ piào duōshao qián?* 轻轨票多少钱？

(Cheeng-gway pee-ow dwoh-shou chee-in)

► I'd like one adult ticket.

*Wǒ xiǎng mǎi yīzhāng chéngréng piào.*

(Woh shee-ahng my ee-jahng churng-wren pee-ow)

我想买一张成人票。

► I'd like one child/senior ticket.

*Wǒ xiǎng mǎi yīzhāng értóng/lǎonián piào.*

(Woh shee-ahng my ee-jahng ern-tohng/lao-nee-an

pee-ow) 我想买一张 儿童/老年 票。

► I'd like a monthly pass.

*Wǒ xiǎng mǎi yuè piào.* 我想买月票。

(Woh shee-ahng my yu eh pee-ow)

► When is the last train?

*Zuìhòu yībān chē jǐdiǎn?* 最后一班车几点？

(Zway-hoe ee-bahn cher jee-dee-an)

## TRAINS

Trains are the primary means of long-distance travel in China, and although often crowded they offer an extraordinary opportunity to meet people and see the picturesque countryside. Having said that, traveling by train has changed drastically in China over the past decade too. Currently, China has the world's longest high-

speed train network, with trains traveling over 250–300 km per hour. The Maglev in Shanghai can travel as fast as 430 km/h. This highly facilitates inter-city travel in China. On the other hand, major cities often have a dedicated subway/light rail transit (LRT) system, which helps commuters avoid the traffic jams on conventional roads. In this new era of trains, various new terms have been introduced.

**Chinese National****Railways****train****train station****local train****express train****special express****ticket****adult ticket****ticket office****one-way ticket****round-trip****ticket****first-class****ticket*****Zhōngguó Tiělù*** 中国铁路*(Johng-gwoh Tee-eh-loo)****huǒchē*** (hwoh-cher) 火车***huǒchē zhàn*** 火车站*(hwoh-cher jahn)****pǔtōng chē*** 普通车*(poo-tohng cher)****kuài chē*** (kwie cher) 快车***té kuài*** (ter kwie) 特快***piào*** (pee-ow) 票***dàren piào*** 大人票*(dah-wren pee-ow)****shòu piào chù*** 售票处*(show pee-ow choo)****dānchéng piào*** 单程票*(dahn churng pee-ow)****lái hui piào*** 来回票*(lie-hway pee-ow)****tóu-děng piào*** 头等票*(toe-derng pee-ow)*

**economy-class ticket** *pǔtōng piào* 普通票  
(*poo-tohng pee-ow*)

\*First-class accommodations on trains and ships are generally called “soft” class. Second and third class accommodations are called “hard” class.

<b>compartment reserved seat ticket</b>	<i>chēxiāng (cher-shee-ahng)</i> 车厢 <i>yùdìng zuòwèi piào</i> 预定座位票 ( <i>yuu-deeng zwoh-way pee-ow</i> )
<b>unreserved seat ticket</b>	<i>wú yùdìng zuòwèi piào</i> ( <i>woo yuu-deeng zwoh pee-ow</i> ) 无预定座位票
<b>waiting room</b>	<i>hòuchē shì (hoe-cher shr)</i> 候车室
<b>boarding platform</b>	<i>yuètái (yu-eh-tie)</i> 月台
<b>get on board</b>	<i>shàng chē (shahng cher)</i> 上车
<b>get off train</b>	<i>xià (she-ah)</i> 下
<b>disembark</b>	<i>xiàchē (she-ah cher)</i> 下车
<b>departure time</b>	<i>líkāi shíjiān</i> 离开时间 ( <i>lee-kigh shr-jee-an</i> )
<b>arrival time</b>	<i>dàodá shíjiān</i> 到达时间 ( <i>dow-dah shr-jee-an</i> )
<b>dining car</b>	<i>cān chē (tsahn cher)</i> 餐车
<b>transfer stop</b>	<i>dǎo (dow)</i> 倒; <i>huàn (hwahn)</i> 换 <i>tíng (teeng)</i> 停
<b>Maglev</b>	<i>cí xuán fú (tsu shwen-foo)</i> 磁悬浮 (magnetic levitation)

Where is the nearest train station?

Zúijìn de huǒchēzhàn zài nǎlǐ?



Is it far from here?

Lí zhèlìyuǎn ma?

When is the last train?

Zúihòu yībān chē jǐdiàn?



Does the train have Western-style toilets?

Yǒu Xīshì-de cēsuō ma?



Is this seat taken?

Zhè wèizì yǒu rén zuò ma?



**HST** (High-speed Train) *gāotiě* (*gow-tee-eh*) 高铁  
**bullet-train** *dòngchē* (*doong-cher*) 动车

► **Where is the train station?**

*Chē zhàn zài nǎli?* 车站在哪里?  
(*Cher jahn zigh nah-lee*)

► **Where is the ticket office?**

*Nǎli shì shòu piào chù?* 哪里是售票处?  
(*Nah-lee shr show pee-ow choo*)

► **Which platform?**

*Nèige yuètái?* 哪个月台?  
(*Nay-guh yuu-eh-tie*)

► **Where is the dining car?**

*Cān chē zài nǎli?* 餐车在哪里?  
(*Tsahn cher zigh nah-lee*)

► **Does the train have Western-style toilets?**

*Yǒu Xīshì-de cèsuō ma?* 有西式的厕所吗?  
(*You she-shr-der tser-swoh mah*)

► **Where is the toilet?**

*Cèsuō zài nǎli?* 厕所在哪里?  
(*Tser-swoh zigh nah-lee*)

► **Is this seat taken?**

*Zhè wèizì yǒu rén zuò ma?* 这位子有人坐吗?  
(*Juh way-dzu you wren zwoh mah*)

## BUSES

<b>bus</b>	<i>qìchē</i> ( <i>chee-cher</i> ) 汽车
<b>bus driver</b>	<i>sījī</i> ( <i>suh-jee</i> ) 司机
<b>bus station</b>	<i>qìchē zǒngzhàn</i> ( <i>chee-cher zohng-jahng</i> ) 汽车总站
<b>bus stop</b>	<i>qìchē zhàn</i> ( <i>chee-cher jahn</i> ) 汽车站
<b>express bus</b>	<i>kuàichē</i> ( <i>kwie-cher</i> ) 快车
<b>fare</b>	<i>chéfèi</i> ( <i>cher-fay</i> ) 车费

► Where is the bus station?

*Qìchē zǒngzhàn zài nǎli?* 汽车总站在哪里?  
(*Chee-cher johng-jahng zigh nah-lee*)

► Is it far from here?

*Lí zhèlǐ yuǎn ma?* 离这里远吗?  
(*Lee juh-lee ywahn mah*)

► How many stops (from here)?

*Jǐ zhàn?* 几站?  
(*Jee jahn*)

► Is it necessary to change buses?

*Yào huàn chē ma?* 要换车吗?  
(*Yee-ow hwahn cher mah*)

► Please tell me where to get off.

*Qǐng gàosu wǒ zài nǎli xià chē.*  
(*Cheeng gow-soo woh zigh nah-lee she-ah cher*)  
请告诉我在哪里下车。

## RENTAL CARS

<b>rent</b>	<b>zū (joo)</b> 租
<b>car</b>	<b>chē (cher)</b> 车

- ▶ I want to rent a car.

*Wǒ yào zū yī liàng chē.* 我要租一辆车。

(Woh yee-ow joo ee lee-ahng cher)

- ▶ Do you charge by time or mileage?

*Àn shíjiān suàn, háishì àn lǐchéng?*

(An shr-jee-an swahn, high-shr ahn lee-churng)

按时间算，还是按里程？

- ▶ What is the charge by the day?

*Měitiān zūjīn duōshao?* 每天租金多少？

(May-tee-an joo-jeen dwoh-shou)

- ▶ Does the price include gasoline?

*Jiàqian bāokuò qìyóu fèi ma?*

(Jee-ah-chee-an bow-kwoh chee-you fay mah)

价钱包括汽油费吗？

- ▶ Does the price include insurance?

*Fèiyòng bāokuò bǎoxiǎn ma?* 费用包括保险吗？

(Fay-yohng bow-kwoh bow-shee-an mah)

- ▶ I want to buy insurance.

*Wǒ xiǎng mǎi bǎoxiǎn.* 我想买保险。

(Woh she-ahng my bow-shee-an)

## HOTEL VOCABULARY

There are several words for hotels in Chinese, depending on the type and age. Older hotels may be called “place for guests” or “place for eating.”

<b>hotel</b>	<i>lǚguǎn*</i> ( <i>lwee-gwahn</i> ) 旅馆;
(place for travelers)	<i>lǚdiàn</i> ( <i>lwee-dee-an</i> ) 旅店
<b>hotel</b>	<i>bīnguǎn</i> ( <i>bin-gwahn</i> ) 宾馆
(place for guests)	
<b>hotel</b>	<i>fàndiàn</i> ( <i>fahn-dee-an</i> ) 饭店
(place for eating)	
<b>hotel</b> (place for liquor)	<i>jiǔdiàn</i> ( <i>jeo-dee-an</i> ) 酒店

\**Lǚguǎn* (*lwee-gwahn*) is now the common generic term for an economic hotel.

<b>vacancy</b>	<i>kōngfángjiān</i> 空房间 ( <i>kohng-fahng-jee-an</i> )
(rooms available)	
<b>reservations</b>	<i>yùdìng</i> ( <i>yuu-deeng</i> ) 预定
<b>check in</b> (register)	<i>dēngjì</i> ( <i>derng-jee</i> ) 登记
<b>registration desk</b>	<i>dēngjì tái</i> ( <i>derng-jee tie</i> ) 登记台
<b>lobby</b>	<i>qián厅</i> ( <i>chee-an-teeng</i> ) 前厅
<b>check out</b>	<i>tuìfáng</i> ( <i>tway-fahng</i> ) 退房
<b>cashier</b>	<i>chūnàyuán</i> 出纳员 ( <i>choo-nah-ywahn</i> )
<b>reception desk</b>	<i>fúwù tái</i> ( <i>foo-woo tie</i> ) 服务台
<b>room key</b>	<i>yàoishi</i> ( <i>yee-ow shr</i> ) 钥匙
<b>room number</b>	<i>fángjiān hào</i> 房间号码 ( <i>fahng-jee-an how-mah</i> )

<b>single room</b>	<i>dānrén jiān</i> 单人间 (dahn-wren jee-an)
<b>twin room</b>	<i>shuāngchuángfáng</i> 双床房 (shwahng chwang fahng)
<b>double room</b>	<i>shuāngrénfáng</i> 双人房 (shwahng-wren fahng)
<b>suite</b>	<i>tàofáng</i> (tao fahng) 套房
<b>airconditioning</b>	<i>kōngtiáo</i> (kohng-tee-ow) 空调; <i>lěngqì</i> (lerng-chee) 冷气
<b>laundry bag</b>	<i>xǐyīdài</i> (she-ee die) 洗衣袋
<b>laundry form</b>	<i>xǐyīdān</i> (she-ee dahn) 洗衣单
<b>morning call service</b>	<i>jiào xǐng fúwù</i> 叫醒服务 (jee-ow sheeng foo-woo)
<b>do not disturb</b>	<i>qǐng wù dǎrǎo</i> 请勿打扰 (cheeng woo dah-rao)
<b>make up room</b>	<i>qǐng dǎsǎo</i> 请打扫 (cheeng dah-sao)
<b>dining room</b>	<i>cān tīng</i> (tsahn teeng) 餐厅
<b>breakfast</b>	<i>zǎocān</i> (zow tsahn) 早餐

Most Chinese hotels and some motels/hostels offer free breakfast and/or Internet during one's stay. Be sure to check with the front desk.

- **Is the breakfast included (in the room price)?**
- Fángjià bāokuò zǎocān ma?* 房价包括早餐吗?  
(Fahng-jee-ah bow kway zow-tsahn mah)

► Is free Internet included (in the room price)?

*Fángjià bāokuò miǎnfèi shàngwǎng ma?*

(*Fahng-jee-ah bow kway mee-an-fay shahng-wahng mah*) 房价包括免费上网吗？

### Tips on how to book online a hotel in China

Although online booking sites such as booking.com, tripadvisor.com, etc. are still usable in mainland China, the website that can give you the best price is, more often than not, a local Chinese site: ctrip.com. This website covers almost all the hotels, motels, hostels and other kinds of temporary accommodations in China, and has a comprehensive English version. But keep in mind that, legally speaking, foreigners can only stay at those places that have attained a special license for lodging international guests. Although in practice, some cities are fairly “loose” about this seemingly obsolete rule. If you are unsure, always give them a call before making a booking online.

In addition, you can also book tickets for tourist attractions and check out all the reviews from this website—just like tripadvisor.com.

**coffee shop**

*kāfeī diàn* (*kah-fay dee-an*) 咖啡店

**bar**

*jiǔbā* (*jeo-bah*) 酒吧

► I have a reservation.

*Wǒ yùdìng le fángjiān.* 我预定了房间。

(*Woh yuu-deeng ler fahng-jee-an*)

- ▶ **My (family) name is De Mente.**  
**Wǒ-de míngzì shì De Mente.**  
*(Woh-der meeng-dzu shr De Mente)*  
 我的名字是 De Mente。

- ▶ **What time does the coffee shop open?**  
**Kāfēi diàn jǐdiǎn kāimén?** 咖啡店几点开门?  
*(Kah-fay dee-an jee-dee-an kigh-mern)*
- ▶ **Where is the bar?**  
**Jiǔbā zài nǎlǐ?** 酒吧在哪里?  
*(Jeo-bah zigh nah-lee)*

\*Electrical voltage in China is 220V, so American-made appliances designed for 110 volts do not work well. Newer hotels have outlets for both 220V and 110V. But if you are going to stay in older, out-of-the way hotels, you might want to take along a voltage converter.

- ▶ **How much is the room tax?**  
**Fángjiān shuì duōshao?** 房间税多少?  
*(Fahng-jee-an shway dwoh-shou)*

## TOILET / RESTROOM

As in English, there are several words for toilet in Chinese.

<b>toilet</b>	<b>cèsuo</b> ( <i>tser-swoh</i> ) 厕所
<b>restroom</b>	<b>wèishēngjiān</b> 卫生间 <i>(way-sherng-jee-an)</i>

washroom	<i>xǐshǒujiān</i> 洗手间 (she-show jee-an)
powder room	<i>huàzhuàngjiān</i> 化妆间 (hwah-jwahng jee-an)
men's toilet	<i>nán cèsuǒ</i> ( <i>nahn tser-swoh</i> ) 男厕所
women's toilet	<i>nǚ cèsuǒ</i> ( <i>noo tser-swoh</i> ) 女厕所
toilet paper	<i>shǒu zhǐ</i> ( <i>show jr</i> ) 手纸

► Where is the nearest toilet?

*Zuìjìn-de cèsuǒ zài nǎli?* 最近的厕所在哪里?  
(Zway-jeen-der tser-swoh zigh nah-lee)

► Is there a toilet on this floor?

*Zhè yī céng yǒu cèsuǒ ma?* 这一层有厕所吗?  
(Juh ee tserng you tser-swoh mah)

► May I use the toilet?

*Wǒ kěyǐ yòng cèsuǒ ma?* 我可以用厕所吗?  
(Woh ker-ee yohng tser-swoh mah)

## THE SEASONS

season	<i>jìjié</i> ( <i>jee-jeeh</i> ) 季节
spring	<i>chūnjì</i> ( <i>choon-jee</i> ) 春季
springtime	<i>zài chūntiān</i> 在春天 (zigh choon-tee-an)
summer	<i>xiàjì</i> ( <i>she-ah-jee</i> ) 夏季
summertime	<i>zài xiàtiān</i> 在夏天 (zigh she-ah-tee-an)

<b>fall</b>	<i>qiūjì</i> ( <i>chew-jee</i> ) 秋季
<b>autumn</b>	<i>qiūtiān</i> ( <i>chew-tee-an</i> ) 秋天
<b>winter</b>	<i>dōngjì</i> ( <i>dohng-jee</i> ) 冬季
<b>wintertime</b>	<i>zài dōngjì</i> ( <i>zigh dohng-jee</i> ) 在冬季

## THE WEATHER

<b>weather</b>	<i>tiānqì</i> ( <i>tee-an-chee</i> ) 天气
<b>weather</b>	<i>tiānqì yùbào</i> ( <i>tee-an-chee yuu-bow</i> ) 天气预报
<b>forecast</b>	( <i>teen-an-chee yuu-bow</i> )
<b>wind</b>	<i>fēng</i> ( <i>fernng</i> ) 风
<b>windy</b>	<i>guāfēng-de</i> ( <i>gwah-fernng-der</i> ) 刮风的
<b>cloudy</b>	<i>yīn</i> ( <i>een</i> ) 阴
<b>cold</b>	<i>lěng</i> ( <i>lerng</i> ) 冷
<b>hot</b>	<i>rè</i> ( <i>ruh</i> ) 热
<b>humid</b>	<i>cháoshī</i> ( <i>chow-shr</i> ) 潮湿
<b>humidity</b>	<i>shīqì</i> ( <i>shr-chee</i> ) 湿气
<b>temperature</b>	<i>qìwēn</i> ( <i>chee-wern</i> ) 气温
<b>rain</b>	<i>yǔshuǐ</i> ( <i>yuu-shway</i> ) 雨水
<b>heavy rain</b>	<i>dà yǔ</i> ( <i>dah yuu</i> ) 大雨
<b>typhoon</b>	<i>táifēng</i> ( <i>tie-fernng</i> ) 台风
<b>storm</b>	<i>bào fēng yǔ</i> ( <i>bow-fernng-yuu</i> ) 暴风雨
<b>coat</b>	<i>shàngyī</i> ( <i>shahng-ee</i> ) 上衣
<b>raincoat</b>	<i>yǔyī</i> ( <i>yuu-ee</i> ) 雨衣
<b>umbrella</b>	<i>yǔsǎn</i> ( <i>yuu-sahn</i> ) 雨伞
<b>snow</b>	<i>xuě</i> ( <i>shu-eh</i> ) 雪
<b>dust</b>	<i>chéntǔ</i> ( <i>churn-too</i> ) 尘土

**ice**                    *bīng (beeng)* 冰

► It's hot!

*Mán rè de!* 蛮热的！  
(Mahn ruh der)

► It's cold!

*Mán lěng de!* 蛮冷的！  
(Mahn lerng der)

► It's raining.

*Xià yǔ le.* 下雨了。  
(She-ah yuu ler)

► It's snowing.

*Xià xuě le.* 下雪了。  
(She-ah shu-eh ler)

► It's windy.

*Fēng dà.* 风大。  
(Ferng dah)

► The weather is beautiful.

*Tiānqì hǎo jíle.* 天气好极了。  
(Tee-an-chee how jee-ler)

► What is the weather going to be like tomorrow?

*Míngtiān tiānqì zěnmeyàng?* 明天天气怎么样？  
(Meeng-tee-an tee-an-chee zern-mer yahng)

► Should we take our umbrellas?

*Yào dài yǔsǎn ma?* 要带雨伞吗？  
(Yee-ow die yuu-sahn mah)

## EATING

Chinese food can be vastly different between regions in the country—these four cuisines are considered the most well-known of Chinese cooking: Cantonese, Shandong, Szechuan, and Jiangsu.\*

<b>Chinese food</b>	<i>Zhōng cān</i> ( <i>Johng tsahn</i> ) 中餐
<b>Chinese restaurant</b>	<i>Zhōng cāntīng</i> ( <i>Johng tsahn-teeng</i> ) 中餐厅

To specify a regional style of cooking, prefix the name to *shì* (*shr*).

<b>Shanghai style</b>	<i>Shànghǎi shì</i> 上海式 ( <i>Shahng-high shr</i> )
<b>Szechuan style</b>	<i>Sìchuān shì</i> 四川式 ( <i>Suh-chwahn shr</i> )
<b>Beijing style</b>	<i>Běifāng shì</i> ( <i>Bay-fahng shr</i> ) 北方式
<b>Cantonese style</b>	<i>Guǎngdōng shì</i> 广东式 ( <i>Gwahng-dohng shr</i> )
<b>Beijing dishes</b>	<i>Běijīng cài</i> ( <i>Bay-jeeng tsigh</i> ) 北京菜
<b>Cantonese dishes</b>	<i>Guǎngdōng cài</i> 广东菜 ( <i>Gwahng-dohng tsigh</i> )
<b>Szechuan dishes</b>	<i>Sìchuān cài</i> 四川菜 ( <i>Suh-chwahn tsigh</i> )
<b>Shanghai dishes</b>	<i>Shànghǎi cài</i> 上海菜 ( <i>Shahn-high tsigh</i> )

\* See pages 145–149 for more on these four cuisines.

<b>Chinese appetizers</b>	<i>yǒumíng Zhōngguó kāiwèi xiǎocài</i> ( <i>You-meeng Johng-gwoh kigh-way she-ow-tsigh</i> ) 有名中国开胃小菜
<b>restaurant</b>	<i>fàn'guǎn</i> ( <i>fahn-gwahn</i> ) 饭馆
<b>big restaurant</b>	<i>fàn zhuāng</i> ( <i>fahn jwahng</i> ) 饭庄
<b>hotel</b>	<i>fàn diàn</i> ( <i>fahn dee-an</i> ) 饭店
<b>restaurant</b>	<i>cān guǎn</i> ( <i>tsahn gwahn</i> ) 餐馆
<b>cafeteria</b>	<i>xiǎochī diàn</i> 小吃店 ( <i>she-ow-chr dee-an</i> )
<b>Snackbar</b>	<i>fēngwèi xiǎochī</i> 风味小吃 ( <i>ferng-way she-ow-chr</i> )
<b>Chinese Snackbar</b>	<i>Měiguó cān</i> 美国餐
<b>American food</b>	<i>(May-gwoh tsahn)</i>
<b>Western food</b>	<i>Xī cān</i> ( <i>She tsahn</i> ) 西餐

► American-style breakfast

*Měiguó zǎocān* 美国早餐  
(*May-gwoh zow-tsahn*)

► American-style sandwich

*Měiguó sānmíngzhì* 美国三明治  
(*May-gwoh sahn-meeng-jr*)

► American-style dessert

*Měiguó tiánshí* 美国甜食  
(*May-gwoh tee-an-shr*)

► **Chinese-style breakfast**

*Zhōngguó zǎocān* 中国早餐

(Johng-gwoh zow-tsahn)

► **Chinese-style dessert**

*Zhōngguó tiánshí* 中国甜食

(Johng-gwoh tee-an-shr)

<b>menu</b>	<i>càidān</i> ( <i>tsigh-dahn</i> ) 菜单
<b>English menu</b>	<i>Yīngyǔ càidān</i> 英语菜单 ( <i>Eeng-yuu tsigh-dahn</i> )
<b>waiter</b>	<i>fúwùyuán</i> ( <i>foo-woo-ywahn</i> ) 服务员
<b>appetizers</b>	<i>kāiwèipǐn</i> ( <i>kigh-way-peen</i> ) 开胃品
<b>fork</b>	<i>chāzi</i> ( <i>chah-dzu</i> ) 叉子
<b>knife</b>	<i>dāozi</i> ( <i>dow-dzu</i> ) 刀子
<b>spoon</b>	<i>sháozi</i> ( <i>shou-dzu</i> ) 勺子
<b>napkin</b>	<i>cānjūn</i> ( <i>tsahn-jeen</i> ) 餐巾
<b>rice, cooked</b>	<i>mǐfàn</i> ( <i>me-fahn</i> ) 米饭
<b>soup</b>	<i>tāng</i> ( <i>tahng</i> ) 汤
<b>steak</b>	<i>niúpái</i> ( <i>new-pie</i> ) 牛排

► **famous dim sum dishes**

*yǒumíng diǎnxīn* 有名点心

(you-meeng dee-an sheen)

► **famous fish dishes**

*yǒumíng yú cài* 有名鱼菜

(you-meeng yuu tsigh)

## ► famous pork dishes

*yōumíng ròu cài* 有名肉菜  
(you-meeng roe tsigh)

## ► famous vegetable dishes

*yōumíng shūcài* 有名蔬菜  
(you-meeng shoo tsigh)

**seafood***hǎiwèi* (high-way) 海味**fruit***shuǐguǒ* (shway-gwoh) 水果**vegetables***shūcài* (shoo-tsigh) 蔬菜**chopsticks***kuàizi* (kwie-dzu) 筷子**toothpick***yáqiān* (yah-chee-an) 牙签**delicious***hăochī* (how-chr) 好吃

## ► I would like to make reservations for dinner this evening.

*Wǒ yào dìng jīntiān de wǎnfàn.*

(Woh yee-ow deeng jeen-teen-an der wahn-fahn)  
我要定今天的晚饭。

## ► There will be three people.

*Wǒ-men yǒu sān-gè rén.* 我们有三个人。

(Woh-mern you sahn-guh wren)

## ► We want to go to a Peking duck restaurant.

*Wǒ-men xiǎng qù yīgè Běijīng kǎoyā guǎn.*

(Woh-mern she-ahng chwee ee-guh Bay-jeeng kow-yah gwahn)

我们想去一个北京烤鸭馆。

► I'm hungry.

*Wǒ è le.* 我饿了。

(*Woh eh ler*)

► I'm thirsty.

*Wǒ kě le.* 我渴了。

(*Woh kuh ler*)

► Please bring us menus.

*Qǐng gěi wǒ-men càidān.* 请给我们菜单。

(*Cheeng gay woh-mern tsigh-dahn*)

► Please bring us wet towels.

*Qǐng gěi wǒ-men shī máojīn.*

(*Cheeng gay woh-mern shr mao-jeen*)

请给我们湿毛巾。

► Please bring us hot towels.

*Qǐng gěi wǒ-men rè máojīn.* 请给我们热毛巾。

(*Cheeng gay woh-mern ruh mao-jeen*)

► It tastes good!

*Kěkǒu!* (*Ker-koe*) 可口！

► No more, thanks!

*Gòu-le, xièxie!* 够了，谢谢！

(*Go-ler; she-eh-she-eh*)



## DRINKING

<b>drink</b> (noun)	<i>yǐnliào</i> ( <i>een-lee-ow</i> ) 饮料
<b>to drink</b> (verb)	<i>hē</i> ( <i>her</i> ) 喝
<b>bar</b>	<i>jiǔbā</i> ( <i>jeo-bah</i> ) 酒吧
<b>nightclub</b>	<i>yè zōnghuì</i> ( <i>yeh johng-hway</i> ) 夜总会

► **Is there a cover charge?**

*Yǒu rùchǎng fèiyòng ma?* 有入场费用吗?  
*(You roo-chahng fay-yohng mah)*

► **How much is the cover charge?**

*Rùchǎng duōshao qián?* 入场多少钱?  
*(Roo-chahng dwoh-shou chee-an)*

► **Would you like to dance?**

*Nǐ xiǎng gén wǒ tiàowǔ ma?* 你想跟我跳舞吗?  
*(Nee shee-ahng gurn woh tee-ow-woh mah)*

<b>karaoke lounge</b>	<i>kǎla-OK tīng</i> 卡拉OK厅 <i>(kah-lah-oh-kay teeng)</i>
-----------------------	--

► **How much (do you charge) per hour?**

*Yī xiǎoshí duōshao qián?* 一小时多少钱?  
*(Ee she-ow-shr dwoh-shou chee-an?)*

► **Do you have Western songs?**

*Nǐ-men yǒu Xīyáng gē ma?* 你们有西洋歌吗?  
*(Nee-mern you She-yahng guh mah)*

<b>café</b>	<i>kāfēiguǎn</i> 咖啡馆 (kah-fay gwahn)
<b>coffee</b>	<i>kāfēi</i> (kah-fay) 咖啡
<b>coffee with cream</b>	<i>kāfēi, jiā niúnǎi</i> 咖啡, 加牛奶 (kah-fay, jee-ah new-nigh)
<b>coffee shop</b>	<i>kāfēi tīng</i> (kah-fay teeng) 咖啡厅
<b>teahouse</b>	<i>cháguǎn</i> (chah-gwahn) 茶馆
<b>maotai</b>	<i>máotái</i> (mao-tie) 茅台 (China's famous banquet and toast drink)
<b>Cheers!</b>	<i>Gānbēi!</i> (Gahn-bay) 干杯 !
<b>wine</b>	<i>pútaojǐu</i> (poo-tou-jeo) 葡萄酒
<b>rice wine</b>	<i>shàoxīng jiǔ</i> 绍兴酒 (shou-sheeng jeo)
<b>beer</b> (Western)	<i>píjiǔ</i> (pee-jeo) 啤酒
<b>draft beer</b>	<i>chā pí</i> (jah pee) 嘎啤
<b>cold drink</b>	<i>lěng yǐn</i> (lerng een) 冷饮
<b>water</b>	<i>shuǐ</i> (shway) 水
<b>ice water</b>	<i>bīng shuǐ</i> (beeng shway) 冰水
<b>hot water</b>	<i>kāi shuǐ</i> (kigh shway) 开水
<b>mineral water</b>	<i>kuàngquán shuǐ</i> 矿泉水 (kwahng-chwahn shway)
<b>orange juice</b>	<i>júzǐ shuǐ</i> (jwee-dzu shway) 橘子水
<b>hangover</b>	<i>zui</i> (zway) 醉
<b>milk</b>	<i>niúnǎi</i> (neo-nigh) 牛奶
<b>tea</b> (black)	<i>hóng chá</i> (hohng chah) 红茶
<b>jasmine tea</b>	<i>mòlìhuā chá</i> 茉莉花茶 (mwo-lee-hwah chah)

## ► Black tea, please.

*Qǐng gěi wǒ hóng chá.* 请给我红茶。

(*Cheeng gay woh hohng chah*)

## ► Please bring me a bottle of beer.

*Qǐng gěi wǒ lái yī píng píjiǔ.*

(*Cheen gay woh lie ee-peeng pee-jeo*)

请给我来一瓶啤酒。

## ► Please bring me a glass of red wine.

*Qǐng gěi wǒ lái yī-bēi hóng pútaojiǔ.*

(*Cheeng gay woh lie ee-bay hohng poo-tao-jeo*)

请给我来一杯红葡萄酒。

## ► Please bring us some peanuts.

*Qǐng gěi wǒ-men lái diǎn huāshēngmǐ.*

(*Cheeng gay woh-mern lie dee-an hwah-sherng-me*)

请给我们来点花生米。

## PAYING BILLS

**bill, check**

*zhàngdān* (*jahng-dahn*) 帐单

**separate checks**

*fēnkāi suàn* (*fern-kigh swahn*)

分开算

**receipt**

*shōujù* (*show-jwee*) 收据

**credit card**

*xìnyòng kǎ* (*sheen-yohng kah*)

信用卡

## ► The bill, please.

*Qǐng suàn zhàng.* 请算帐。 / *Mǎidān.* 买单。  
*(Cheeng swahn jahng) / (My dahn)*

## ► Do you accept credit cards?

*Xìnyòng kǎ kěyǐ ma?* 信用卡可以吗？  
*(Sheeng-yohng kah ker-ee mah)*

## ► Separate checks, please.

*Qǐng fēnkāi suàn.* 请分开算。  
*(Cheeng fern-kigh swahn)*

**TELEPHONE / EMAIL / INTERNET**

<b>telephone</b>	<i>diànhuà</i> ( <i>dee-an hwah</i> ) 电话
<b>public</b>	<i>gōngyòng diànhuà</i> 公用电话 ( <i>gohng-yohng dee-an-hwah</i> )
<b>telephone</b>	<i>nèixiàn diànhuà</i> 内线电话 ( <i>nay-shee-an dee-an-hwah</i> )
<b>inhouse phone</b>	<i>shǒujī</i> ( <i>show-jee</i> ) 手机
<b>cell phone</b>	<i>diànhuà hàomǎ</i> 电话号码 ( <i>dee-an-hwah how-mah</i> )
<b>telephone</b>	<i>dǎ diànhuà</i> 打电话 ( <i>dah dee-an-hwah</i> )
<b>number</b>	<i>wéi!</i> ( <i>way</i> ) 喂！
<b>make a</b>	
<b>phone call</b>	
<b>hello!</b>	<i>zàijiàn</i> ( <i>zigh-jee-an</i> ) 再见
<b>goodbye</b>	<i>běndì diànhuà</i> 本地电话 ( <i>berndi dee-an-hwah</i> )
<b>local call</b>	

Who's calling please?  
Qǐng wèn, nǐ shì nà wèi?

Bad reception!  
Xìnhào bù hǎo!

My phone is out of battery!  
Wǒ de shǒujī mēidiàn le!

No oo...

I need to recharge....  
Wǒ xūyào chōngdiàn...

May I use your phone?  
Wǒ kěyǐ yòng nǐ de diànhuà ma?

Final idea is to use  
PC e-mail...

Is there internet connection here?  
Zhèlì néng shàngwáng ma?

- ▶ **What's your phone number?**  
*Nǐ-de diànhuà shì duōshao?* 你的电话是多少?  
(*Nee der dee-an-hwah shr dwoh-shou*)
- ▶ **What's your cell phone number?**  
*Nǐ-de shǒujī shì duōshao?* 你的手机是多少?  
(*Nee der shoow-jee shr dwoh-shou*)
- ▶ **Can I call you?**  
*Wǒ kěyǐ gěi ní dǎ diànhuà ma?*  
(*Woh ker-ee gay nee dah dee-an-hwah mah*)  
我可以给你打电话吗?
- ▶ **Can I text you?**  
*Wǒ kěyǐ gěi ní fā duǎnxìn ma?*  
(*Woh ker-ee gay nee fah dwahn-sheen mah*)  
我可以给你发短信吗?
- ▶ **Hello, is Xiao-ma there?**  
*Wéi, qǐng wèn Xiǎo-ma zài ma?*  
喂, 请问小马在吗?  
(*Way, cheeng-wern she-ow-mah zigh mah*)
- ▶ **Who's calling please?**  
*Qǐng wèn, nǐ shì nǎ wèi?* 请问, 你是哪位?  
(*Cheeng-wern nee shr nah-way*)
- ▶ **Please hold on for a moment.**  
*Qíng děng yí xià.* 请等一下。  
(*Cheeng derng ee-she-ah*)

► I'll phone again.

*Wǒ huì zài dǎ.* 我会再打。

(*Woh hway zigh dah*)

► I'll call you.

*Wó dǎ diànhuà géi nǐ.* 我打电话给你。

(*Woh dah dee-an-hwah gay nee*)

► I'll text you.

*Wǒ duǎnxìn nǐ.* 我短信你。

(*Woh dwahn-sheen nee*)

► My phone number is ... .

*Wǒ-de diànhuà shì....* 我的电话是....

(*Woh der dee-an-hwah shr...*)

► I'll call you back.

*Wǒ gěi nǐ huí diànhuà.* 我给你回电话。

(*Woh gay-nee hway dee-an-hwah*)

## Notes on Chinese Internet Usage

Although many people in China have at least one email address, most people don't check their emails daily, so a cell phone may be a quicker option if you want to contact somebody urgently in China.

Gmail users beware, you are most likely not able to check your email, since Google is banned in China, along with all its services, including Google Maps, Google Search, etc. At the time of the writing of this book, Facebook, Twitter and Youtube are also banned in mainland China but are indeed very popular elsewhere,

e.g. in Hong Kong, Taiwan, etc. Wikipedia seems to be accessible most of the time, but don't count on it, since it has been banned previously from time to time.

Currently, the most popular instant messaging software on PC is called "Tencent QQ"; the counterpart used on mobile phones is "WeChat 微信" (by the same company—Tencent). Skype is somewhat used but nowhere near the popularity of QQ and WeChat. Yahoo Messenger and MSN Messenger are history.

The mainland China equivalent of Facebook is probably QQ's social functions; the equivalent of Twitter is probably Sina (Xiang Lang) Weibo 微博; and the equivalent of Youtube is Youku.com. Google is not the best tool to search for things in simplified Chinese; try Baidu.com. For all your online shopping needs, try Taobao.com.

► **What is your email address?**

*Nǐ-de diànzǐ yóuxiāng shì shénme?*

(*Nee der dee-an-dzu you-shee-ahng shr shern-mer*)  
你的电子邮箱是什么？

► **My email address is ...**

*Wǒ-de diànzǐ yóuxiāng shi ...* 我的电子邮箱是 ... 。

(*Woh der dee-an-dzu you-shee-ahng shr...*)

► **I'll send you an email.**

*Wǒ huì gěi nǐ fā diànyóu.* 我会给你发电邮。

(*Woh hway gay-nee fah dee-an-you*)

► **Do you have Facebook?**

*Nǐ yǒu liǎnshū ma?* 你有 Facebook/脸书吗?

(*Nee you Facebook/lee-an-shoo mah*)

► **Do you have Twitter?**

*Nǐ yǒu tuītè ma?* 你有Twitter/推特吗?

(*Nee you Twitter/tway-ter mah*)

► **What's your (Facebook, Twitter, etc.) ID?**

*Nǐ-de ... yònghùmíng shì shénme?*

(*Nee-der...yohng-hoo-meeng shr shern-mer*)

你的...用户名是什么?

► **Do you have QQ?**

*Nǐ yǒu QQ ma?* 你有 QQ 吗?

(*Nee you QQ mah*)

► **What's your QQ number?**

*Nǐ-de QQ hàomǎ shì duōshao?*

(*Nee-der QQ how-mah shr dwoh-shou*)

你的QQ号码是多少?

► **My QQ number is...**

*Wǒ-de QQ hàomǎ shì...* 我的QQ号码是...

(*Woh-der QQ how-mah shr..*)

► **Do you have Wei Xin (Wechat)?**

*Nǐ yǒu wēixìn ma?* 你有微信吗?

(*Nee you way-sheen mah*)

## ► What's your Wei Xin ID?

*Nǐ-de wēixìn yònghùmíng shì shénme?*

(*Nee der way-sheen yohng-hoo-meeng shr shern-mer*)  
你的微信用户名/ID是什么？

## ► My Wei Xin number/ID is ...

*Wǒ-de wēixìn yònghùmíng shi ...*

(*Woh der way-sheen yohng-hoo-meeng shr ...*)  
我的微信用户名/ID是...

## ► Do you have Weibo?

*Nǐ yǒu wēibó ma?* 你有微博吗？

(*Nee you way-bwo mah*)

## ► What's your Weibo ID?

*Nǐ-de wēibó yònghùmíng shì shénme?*

(*Nee der way-bwo yohng-hoo-meeng shr shern-mer*)  
你的微博用户名是什么？

## ► I have an Android phone.

*Wǒ yǒu ānzhúo shǒujī.* 我有安卓手机。

(*Woh you ahn-jwoh show-jee*)

## ► I have an iPhone.

*Wǒ yǒu iPhone.* 我有iPhone。

(*Woh you iPhone*)

## ► I don't have a smartphone.

*Wǒ méiyǒu zhìnéng shǒujī.* 我没有智能手机。

(*Woh may-you jr-nerng show-jee*)

► **Do you want to voice-chat?**

*Nǐ xiǎng yǔyīn liáotiān ma?* 你想语音聊天吗？

(*Nee shee-ahng yuu-een lee-ow-tee-an mah*)

► **Do you want to video-chat?**

*Nǐ xiǎng shìpín liáotiān ma?* 你想视频聊天吗？

(*Nee shee-ahng shr-peen lee-ow-tee-an mah*)

► **Let's chat online!**

*Wǒ-men wǎngshàng liáo ba!* 我们网上聊吧！

(*Woh-mern wahng-shahng lee-ow bah*)

► **Le's group-chat online!**

*Wǒ-men wǎngshàng qúnliáo ba!*

(*Woh-mern wahng-shahng chwun-lee-ow bah*)

我们网上群聊吧！

► **I'm online.**

*Wǒ zài xiàn.* 我在线。

(*Woh zigh-shee-an*)

► **I'm offline.**

*Wǒ bú zài xiàn.* 我不在线。

(*Woh boo zigh-shee-an*)

► **Are you online/offline?**

*Nǐ zài xiàn/bú zài xiàn ma?* 你 在线/不在线 吗？

(*Nee zigh-shee-an/boo-zigh-sheen-an mah*)

► **Do you have Bluetooth?**

*Nǐ yǒu lányá ma?* 你有蓝牙吗？

(*Nee you lahn-yah mah*)

► **Do you have GPS?**

*Nǐ yǒu GPS ma?* 你有GPS吗？

(*Nee you GPS mah*)

► **Bad reception! (phone)**

*Xìnhào bù hǎo!* 信号不好！

(*Sheen-how boo-how*)

► **Is there Internet connection here?**

*Zhèlì néng shàngwáng ma?* 这里能上网吗？

(*Juh-lee nerng shahng-wahng mah*)

► **Is there mobile-Internet connection here?**

*Zhèlì néng yídòng shàngwǎng ma?*

(*Juh-lee nerng ee-doong shahng-wahng mah*)

这里能移动上网吗？

► **Is there Wi-Fi connection here?**

*Zhèlì yǒu Wi-Fi ma?* 这里有 Wi-Fi 吗？

(*Juh-lee you Wifi mah*)

► **What's the Wi-Fi password?**

*Wi-Fi mìmǎ shì duōshao?* Wi-Fi 密码是多少？

(*Wifi me-mah shr dwoh-shou*)

► **Let's take a picture together!**

*Wǒ-men hézhào ba!* 我们合照吧！

(*Wor-mern her-jow bah*)

► **My phone is out of battery!**

*Wǒ-de shǒujī méidiàn le!* 我的手机没电了！

(*Woh der show-jee may-dee-an ler*)

## ► I need to recharge....

*Wǒ xūyào gěi .... chōngdiàn.* 我需要给....充电。

(*Woh shee-yee-ow gay... chohng-dee-an*)

## ► Do you play video games?

*Nǐ wán diànzì yóuxī ma?* 你玩电子游戏吗？

(*Nee wahn dee-an-dzu you-she mah*)

## ► Do you play online games?

*Nǐ wán wǎngluò yóuxì ma?* 你玩网络游戏吗？

(*Nee wahn wahng-lwaw you-she mah*)

**United States**      *Měiguó* (*May-gwoh*) 美国

**email**                  *diànzì yóujíàn* 电子邮件

(*dee-an-dzu you-jeen-an*)

**Internet**                *yīngtéwǎng* 应特网

(*eeng-ter-wahng*)

**Internet café**           *yīngtéwǎng kāfēitīng*

(*eeng-ter-wahng kah-fay teeng*)

应特网咖啡厅

## ► May I use your phone?

*Wǒ kěyǐ yòng nǐ de diànhuà ma?*

(*Woh ker-ee yohng nee der dee-an-hwah mah*)

我可以使用你的电话吗？

## ► May I use the computer?

*Wǒ kěyǐ yòng diànnǎo ma?* 我可以用电脑吗？

(*Woh ker-ee yohng dee-an-now mah*)

- I want to check my email.

*Wǒ xiǎng chá wǒ-de diànzì yóujiàn.*

(Woh she-ahng chah woh-der dee-an-dzu you-jee-an)  
我想查我的电子邮件。

- Where can I rent a cell phone?

*Zài nǎli kěyǐ zūdào shǒujī?*

(Zigh nah-lee ker-ee joo-dow show-jee)  
在哪里可以租到手机？

## SHOPPING

shop / store	<i>shāngdiàn</i> ( <i>shahng-dee-an</i> ) 商店
shopping	<i>mǎi dōngxi</i> ( <i>my dohng-she</i> ) 买东西
shopping center	<i>shāng chǎng</i> ( <i>shahng-chahng</i> ) 商场; <i>shāngpǐn pù</i> ( <i>shahng-peen boo</i> ) 商品铺
shopping street	<i>gòuwù jiē</i> ( <i>go-woo jee-eh</i> ) 购物街
department store	<i>bāihuò shāngdiàn</i> ( <i>by-hwoh shahng dee-an</i> ) 百货商店
souvenir / gift shop	<i>lǚyóu jìniànpǐn shāngdiàn</i> ( <i>lwee-you jee-nee-an-peen shahng dee-an</i> ) 旅游纪念品商店
bookstore	<i>shū diàn</i> ( <i>shoo dee-an</i> ) 书店
buy	<i>mǎi</i> ( <i>my</i> ) 买
female clerk	<i>xiǎo jie</i> ( <i>she-ow jee-eh</i> ) 小姐

<b>clerk</b>	<i>shīfu</i> ( <i>shr-foo</i> ) 师傅
<b>antique</b>	<i>gǔdōng</i> ( <i>goo-dohng</i> ) 古董
<b>chinaware</b>	<i>cíqì</i> ( <i>tsu-chee</i> ) 瓷器
<b>handicrafts</b>	<i>shǒugōngyì pǐn</i> 手工艺品 ( <i>show-gohng-ee peen</i> )
<b>jade carving</b>	<i>yùdiāo</i> ( <i>yuu-dee-ow</i> ) 玉雕
<b>jewelry</b>	<i>zhūbǎo</i> ( <i>joo-bow</i> ) 珠宝
<b>silk</b>	<i>sīchóu</i> ( <i>tsuh-choe</i> ) 丝绸

- I want to buy \_\_\_\_\_.

*Xiǎng mǎi* \_\_\_\_\_. 想买 \_\_\_\_\_.  
(She-ahng my \_\_\_\_\_)

- Please show me \_\_\_\_\_.

*Qǐng gěi wǒ kànkan* \_\_\_\_\_.  
(Cheeng gay woh kahn-kahn \_\_\_\_\_)  
请给我看看 \_\_\_\_\_.

- How much is it?

*Duōshao qián?* 多少钱?  
(Dwoh-shou chee-an)

- Too expensive.

*Tài guì-le.* 太贵了。  
(Tie gway-ler)

- It doesn't fit me.

*Bù héshēn.* 不合身。  
(Boo her-shern)

► This is the wrong size.

*Zhè dàxiǎo bú-duì.* 这大小不对。

(Juh dah-she-ow boo-dway)

## BUSINESS

**business**

*shēngyì* (*sherng-ee*) 生意

**businessperson**

*shāngrén* (*shahng-wren*) 商人

**office**

*bàngōngshì* 办公室

**office building**

*(bahn-gohng-shr)*

*bàngōng lóu* 办公楼

*(bahn-gohng low)*

**address**

*dìzhǐ* (*dee-jr*) 地址

**office hours**

*bàngōng shíjiān* 办公时间

*(bahn-gohng-shr jee-an)*

**company**

*gōngsī* (*gohng-suh*) 公司

**appointment**

*yuēhuì* (*yu-eh hway*) 约会

► Where is your office?

*Nǎlǐ shì nǚ-de bàngōngshì?* 哪里是你的办公室?

(Nah-lee shr nee-der bahn-gohng shr)

► What is your address?

*Nǚ-de zhùzhǐ shì?* 你的住址是?

(Nee-der joo-jr shr)

► I have an appointment with Mr. Lee.

*Wǒ gēn Lǐ Xiānsheng yǒu yuēhuì.*

(Woh gurn Lee She-an-sherng you yuu-eh-hway)

我跟李先生有约会。

## POST OFFICE

<b>post office</b>	yóu jú ( <i>you jwee</i> ) 邮局
<b>mail</b>	yóujiàn ( <i>you-jee-an</i> ) 邮件
<b>airmail</b>	hángkōng ( <i>hahng-kohng</i> ) 航空
<b>surface mail</b>	píng yóu ( <i>peeng you</i> ) 平邮
<b>express mail</b>	kuàidì yóujiàn 快递邮件 ( <i>kwie-dee you-jee-an</i> )
<b>registered</b>	guàhào xìn 挂号信 ( <i>gwah-how sheen</i> )
<b>letter</b>	bāoguǒ ( <i>bow-gwoh</i> ) 包裹
<b>parcel, package</b>	yóupiào ( <i>you pee-ow</i> ) 邮票
<b>postage stamp</b>	xiànshí zhuānsòng 限时专送 ( <i>shee-an-shr jwahn-sohng</i> )
<b>special</b>	
<b>delivery</b>	

► Where is the nearest post office?

*Zuìjìn-de yóu jú zài nǎli?* 最近的邮局在哪里?  
(*Zway-jeen-der you jwee zigh nah-lee*)

► An airmail stamp, please.

*Qǐng gěi wǒ yī-zhāng hángkōng yóupiào.*  
(*Cheeng gay woh ee-jahng hahng-kohng you-pee-ow*)  
请给我一张航空邮票。

## HEALTH / HELP

**help!** jiù mìng! (*jeo meeng*) 救命!

► Please help me!

*Qǐng kuài lái bāng wǒ!* 请快来帮我!  
(*Cheeng kwie lie bahng woh*)

<b>sick</b>	<i>shēngbìng-le</i> 生病了 (shershng-beeng-ler)
<b>doctor</b>	<i>dàifu</i> ( <i>die-foo</i> ) 大夫; <i>yīshēng</i> ( <i>ee-shershng</i> ) 医生
<b>ambulance</b>	<i>jiùhùchē</i> ( <i>jeo-hoo-cher</i> ) 救护车
<b>hospital</b>	<i>yīyuàn</i> ( <i>ee-ywahn</i> ) 医院
<b>injury</b>	<i>shāng</i> ( <i>shahng</i> ) 伤
<b>pain / hurt</b>	<i>tòng</i> ( <i>tohng</i> ) 痛 / <i>téng</i> ( <i>terng</i> ) 疼
<b>emergency room</b>	<i>jízhěn shì</i> ( <i>jee-jern shr</i> ) 急诊室
<b>fever</b>	<i>fāshāo-le</i> ( <i>fah-shou-ler</i> ) 发烧了
<b>temperature</b>	<i>tiwēn</i> ( <i>tee-wern</i> ) 体温
<b>headache</b>	<i>tóuténg</i> ( <i>toe-terng</i> ) 头疼
<b>a cold</b>	<i>shāngfēng-le</i> 伤风了 ( <i>shahng-ferng-ler</i> )
<b>stomachache</b>	<i>dùzi téng</i> ( <i>doo-dzu terng</i> ) 肚子疼
<b>diarrhea</b>	<i>xièdùzi</i> ( <i>she-eh-doo-dzu</i> ) 泻肚子
<b>dysentery</b>	<i>yǒulìji</i> ( <i>you-lee-jee</i> ) 有痢疾
<b>food</b>	<i>shíwù zhòngdú</i> 食物中毒 ( <i>shr-woo johng-doo</i> )
<b>poisoning</b>	<i>ǒutù</i> ( <i>oh-too</i> ) 呕吐
<b>vomit</b>	<i>yá téng</i> ( <i>yah terng</i> ) 牙疼
<b>toothache</b>	<i>yáyī</i> ( <i>yah-ee</i> ) 牙医 /
<b>dentist</b>	<i>yákē yīshēng</i> 牙科医生 ( <i>yak-ker ee-shershng</i> )
<b>allergy</b>	<i>guòmǐn</i> ( <i>gwoh-meen</i> ) 过敏
<b>high blood pressure</b>	<i>gāo xuèyā</i> 高血压 ( <i>gow shu-eh-yah</i> )

<b>eyes</b>	<i>yǎn (yahn)</i> 眼
<b>eyeglasses</b>	<i>yǎnjìng (yahn-jeeng)</i> 眼镜
<b>health</b>	<i>jiànkāng bǎoxiǎn</i> 健康保险
<b>insurance</b>	<i>(jee-an-kahng bow-shee-an)</i>

► **I'm sick.**

*Wǒ bìng le.* 我病了。  
(Woh beeng ler)

► **It hurts here.**

*Zhèlǐ tòng.* 这里痛。  
(Juh-lee tohng)

► **I have a toothache.**

*Wǒ yátòng.* 我牙痛。  
(Woh yah-tohng)

► **I have a headache.**

*Wǒ tóutòng.* 我头痛。  
(Woh toe-tohng)

► **I have a stomachache.**

*Wǒ wèitòng.* 我胃痛。  
(Woh way-tohng)

► **I feel dizzy.**

*Wǒ tóuyūn.* 我头晕。  
(Woh toe-ywun)

► **Is there a drugstore in the hotel?**

*Lúguǎn yǒu yàofáng ma?* 旅馆有药房吗?  
(Lwee-gwahn you yee-ow-fahng mah)

- ▶ What time does the drugstore open?  
**Yàofáng jǐdiǎn kāi?** 药房几点开?  
*(Yee-ow-fahng jee-dee-an kigh)*
  
- ▶ I'm not feeling well.  
**Wǒ yǒudiǎn bù shūfù.** 我有点不舒服。  
*(Woh you-dee-an boo shoo-foo)*
  
- ▶ I've caught a cold.  
**Wǒ gǎnmào le.** 我感冒了。  
*(Woh gahn-mao ler)*
  
- ▶ I'm sick, please call a doctor.  
**Wǒ shēng bìng-le, qǐng jiào yīshēng.**  
*(Woh sherng beeng-ler, cheeng jee-ow ee-sherng)*  
 我生病了, 请叫医生。
  
- ▶ Is there a doctor who speaks English?  
**Yǒu néng shuō Yīngyǔ de yīshēng ma?**  
*(You nerng shwo Eeng-yuu der ee-sherng mah)*  
 有能说英语的医生吗?
  
- ▶ I am allergic to \_\_\_\_\_.  
**Wǒ duì \_\_\_\_\_ guòmǐn.** 我对 \_\_\_\_\_ 过敏。  
*(Woh dwee \_\_\_\_\_ gwoh-meen)*
  
- ▶ There's been an accident!  
**Chūshì-le!** 出事了!  
*(Choo-shr-ler)*
  
- ▶ Please call an ambulance.  
**Qǐng jiào jiùhùchē.** 请叫救护车。  
*(Cheeng jee-ow jeo-hoo-cher)*

## ► I lost my glasses.

*Wǒ-de yǎnjìng diū-le.* 我的眼镜丢了。

(Woh-der yahn-jeeng deo-ler)

police	<i>jǐngchá</i> ( <i>jeeng-chah</i> ) 警察
police	<i>jǐngchá jú</i> ( <i>jeeng-chah jwee</i> ) 警察局;
station	<i>gōng'ān jú</i> ( <i>gohng-ahn jwee</i> ) 公安局

## ► Please call the police.

*Qǐng jiào jǐngchá.* 请叫警察。

(Cheeng jee-ow jeeng-cha)

## ► I lost my passport.

*Wǒ-de hùzhào bù jiàn le.* 我的护照不见了。

(Woh-der hoo-jow boo jee-an ler)

## ► I've lost my suitcase.

*Wǒ diū le tǐbāo.* 我丢了提包。

(Woh deo ler tee-bow)

## ► Can you please help me?

*Nǐ kěyǐ bāng wǒ ma?* 你可以帮我吗？

(Nee ker-ee bahng woh mah)

## ► Do you speak English?

*Nǐ néng shuō Yīngyǔ ma?* 你能说英语吗？

(Nee nerng shwo Eeng-yuu mah)

embassy	<i>dàshǐguǎn</i> ( <i>dah-shr-gwahn</i> ) 大使馆
American	<i>Měiguó Dàshǐguǎn</i> 美国大使馆
Embassy	(May-gwoh Dah-shr-gwahn)

## SIGHTSEEING

<b>sightseeing</b>	<i>guāngguāng</i> ( <i>gwahn-gwahng</i> ) 观光;
<b>tourist guide</b>	<i>yóulǎn</i> ( <i>you-lahn</i> ) 游览
<b>tourist bus</b>	<i>dǎoyóu</i> ( <i>dow-you</i> ) 导游
<b>tourist sites</b>	<i>lǚyóu chē</i> ( <i>lwee-you cher</i> ) 旅游车 <i>lǚyóu jǐngdiǎn</i> 旅游景点 ( <i>lwee-you jeeng-dee-an</i> )
<b>tourist map</b>	<i>lǚyóu dìtú</i> 旅游地图 ( <i>lwee-you dee-too</i> )
<b>city map</b>	<i>shìqū dìtú</i> 市区地图 ( <i>shr-chwee dee-too</i> )
<b>local/area map</b>	<i>dāngdì dìtú</i> 当地图 ( <i>dahng-dee dee-too</i> )
<b>Tiananmen Square</b>	<i>Tiānānmén guǎngchǎng</i> ( <i>Tee-an-ahn-mern gwahng-chahng</i> ) 天安门广场
<b>Buddhist temple</b>	<i>sìyuàn</i> ( <i>suh ywahn</i> ) 寺院; <i>mào</i> ( <i>mee-ow</i> ) 庙
<b>Taoist temple</b>	<i>guàn</i> ( <i>gwahn</i> ) 观
<b>art gallery</b>	<i>měishù guǎn</i> 美术馆 ( <i>may-shoo gwahn</i> )
<b>museum</b>	<i>bówùguǎn</i> 博物馆 ( <i>bwo-woo-gwahn</i> )
<b>Summer Palace</b>	<i>Yíhéyuán</i> ( <i>Ee-her-ywahn</i> ) 颐和园

- ▶ I want an English-speaking tourist guide.  
*Wǒ yào yī-gè néng shuō Yīngyǔ de dǎoyóu.*  
*(Woh yee-ow ee-guh Eeng-yun der dow-you)*  
 我要一个能说英语的导游。
- ▶ What is the rate per hour?  
*Měi xiǎoshí duōshao qián?* 每小时多少钱?  
*(May she-ow-shr dwoh-shou chee-an)*
- ▶ Is it all right to take photographs?  
*Kěyǐ pāizhào ma?* 可以拍照吗?  
*(Ker-ee pie-jow mah)*
- ▶ Please (go) take me to the Ming Tombs.  
*Qǐng qù Shísānlíng.* 请去十三陵。  
*(Cheeng chwee Shr-sahn-leeng)*
- ▶ Please take us to the Great Wall.  
*Qǐng qù Cháng Chéng.* 请去长城。  
*(Cheeng chwee Chahng Churng)*

## LEISURE

- ▶ Let's go see a movie!  
*Wǒ-men qù kàn diànyǐng!* 我们去看电影！  
*(Woh-mern chwee kahn dee-an-eeng)*
- ▶ What kind of movie would you like to see?  
*Ní xǐhuan kàn shénme diànyǐng?*  
*(Nee she-hwahn kahn shern-mer dee-an-eeng)*  
 你喜欢看什么电影？

<b>Science fiction</b>	<i>Kēhuàn piàn</i> 科幻片 (ker-hwahn pee-an)
<b>Comedy</b>	<i>Xǐjù piàn</i> 喜剧片 (she-jwee pee-an)
<b>Romance</b>	<i>Yánqíng piàn</i> 言情片 (yahn-cheeng pee-an)
<b>Horror</b>	<i>Kǒngbù piàn</i> 恐怖片 (kohng-boo pee-an)
<b>Ghost</b>	<i>Guǐpiàn</i> (gway pee-an) 鬼片
<b>Action</b>	<i>Dòngzuò piàn</i> 动作片 (doong-zwoh pee-an)
<b>Gangster</b>	<i>Jǐngfěi piàn</i> 警匪片 (jeeng-fay pee-an)
<b>Western</b>	<i>Xībù piàn</i> 西部片 (she-boo pee-an)
<b>3D movie</b>	<i>sāndī diànyǐng</i> 3D电影 (sahn-dee dee-an-eeng)
<b>IMAX</b>	<i>jùmù IMAX diànyǐng</i> (jwee-moo IMAX dee-an-eeng) 巨幕 IMAX 电影
<b>Chinese movie</b>	<i>Zhōngguó diànyǐng</i> 中国电影 (johng-gwoh dee-an-eeng)

## ► Good idea.

*Hǎo zhúyi.* 好主意。  
(how joo-ee)

## ► It's up to you.

*Suībiàn nǐ.* 随便你。  
(Sway-bee-an nee)

## ► You decide.

*Nǐ juédìng.* 你决定。

(*Nee jway-deeng*)

## ► Let's ...

*Wǒ-men qù ...* 我们去 ...

(*Woh-mern chwee*)

<b>play golf</b>	<i>dǎ gāoěrfū</i> 打高尔夫 ( <i>dah gow-ur foo</i> )
<b>play tennis</b>	<i>dǎ wǎngqiú</i> 打网球 ( <i>dah wahng-chew</i> )
<b>play table tennis</b>	<i>dǎ pīngpāngqiú</i> 打乒乓球 ( <i>dah peeng-pahng chew</i> )
<b>play badminton</b>	<i>dǎ yǔmáoqiú</i> 打羽毛球 ( <i>dah yuu-mao chew</i> )
<b>play soccer</b>	<i>dǎ zúqiú</i> ( <i>dah joo-chew</i> ) 打足球
<b>play rugby</b>	<i>dǎ gǎnlǎnqiú</i> 打橄榄球 ( <i>dah gahn-lahn chew</i> )
<b>play basketball</b>	<i>dǎ lǎnqiú</i> 打篮球 ( <i>dah lahn-chew</i> )
<b>climb (a hill)</b>	<i>páshān</i> ( <i>dah pah-shahn</i> ) 爬山
<b>jog</b>	<i>màn pǎo</i> ( <i>mahn-pow</i> ) 慢跑
<b>go for a stroll</b>	<i>sàn bù</i> ( <i>sahn-boo</i> ) 散步
<b>swim</b>	<i>yóu yǒng</i> ( <i>you-yohng</i> ) 游泳
<b>theater</b>	<i>jùyuàn</i> ( <i>jwee-ywahn</i> ) 剧院
<b>night-club</b>	<i>yèzōng huì</i> 夜总会 ( <i>yeh-zohng-hway</i> )
<b>mah-jong</b>	<i>májiàng</i> ( <i>mah-jee-ang</i> ) 麻将

**karaoke**      *kǎlā OK* (*kah-lah-OK*) 卡拉OK

► **Are you tired?**

*Nǐ lèi ma?* 你累吗?  
(*Nee lay mah*)

► **I'm not tired.**

*Wǒ bù lèi.* 我不累。  
(*Woh boo-lay*)

► **I'm already tired.**

*Wǒ lèi le.* 我累了。  
(*Woh lay ler*)

► **Did you enjoy it?**

*Nǐ wán de kāixīn ma?* 你玩的开心吗?  
(*Nee wahn der kigh-sheen mah*)

► **I had a good time.**

*Wǒ wán de hěn kāixīn.* 我玩的很开心。  
(*Woh wahn der hern kigh-sheen*)

## BARBER SHOP / BEAUTY SALON

**barber shop**      *lǐfà diàn* (*lee-fah dee-an*) 理发店

**haircut**      *lǐfà* (*lee-fah*) 理发

**beauty salon**      *fàláng* (*fah-lahng*) 发廊

**shampoo**      *xǐ tóu* (*she toe*) 洗头

**permanent**      *tàng tóufa* (*tahng toe-fah*) 烫头发

**hair wash**      *xǐfà* (*she-fah*) 洗发

**hair curl**      *juǎnfà* (*jwen-fah*) 卷发

<b>manicure</b>	<i>xiū zhǐjia</i> ( <i>shew jr-jee-ah</i> ) 修指甲
<b>pedicure</b>	<i>xiū jiǎo zhǐjia</i> 修脚指甲 ( <i>shew jee-ow jr-jee-ah</i> )

- ▶ I'd like to make an appointment for this afternoon.  
*Wǒ xiǎng yùdìng jīntiān xiàwǔ.*  
*(Woh she-ahng yuu-deeng jeen-tee-an she-ah-woo)*  
 我想预定今天下午。
- ▶ Please give me a haircut.  
*Qǐng wèi wǒ lǐfà.* 请为我理发。  
*(Cheeng way woh lee-fah)*
- ▶ Please give me a shampoo.  
*Qǐng wèi wǒ xǐtóu.* 请为我洗头。  
*(Cheeng way woh she-toe)*
- ▶ I'd like a shave, please.  
*Wǒ yào guā liǎn.* 我要刮脸。  
*(Woh yee-ow gwah lee-an)*
- ▶ I'd like a massage, please.  
*Wǒ yào ànmó.* 我要按摩。  
*(Woh yee-ow ahn-mwo)*

## MEASUREMENTS

(China uses the metric system.)

<b>centimeter</b>	<i>límǐ</i> ( <i>lee-me</i> ) 厘米
<b>meter</b>	<i>mǐ</i> ( <i>me</i> ) 米
<b>kilometer</b>	<i>gōnglǐ</i> ( <i>gohng-lee</i> ) 公里

Later . . .

I'd like to make  
an appointment  
for this afternoon.

Wǒ xiǎng yùdīng  
jīntiān xiàwǔ.

Welcome.



Do you speak  
English?

Nǐ néng shuō  
Yīngyǔ ma?

BARBER SHOP

OK, will do.

Hǎo, mǎshàng lái.

I'd like a shave, please.

Wǒ yào guā liǎn.

You look fabulous!

Nǐ hěn shuài!

<b>gram</b>	<i>gōngkè</i> ( <i>gohng-ker</i> ) 公克
<b>kilogram</b>	<i>gōngjīn</i> ( <i>gohng-jeen</i> ) 公斤
<b>liter</b>	<i>shēng</i> ( <i>sherng</i> ) 升
<b>gallon</b>	<i>jiālún</i> ( <i>jah-loon</i> ) 加仑
<b>hectare</b> (2.47 acres)	<i>gōngqǐng</i> ( <i>gohng-cheeng</i> ) 公顷
<b>foot</b>	<i>yīngchǐ</i> ( <i>eeng-chr</i> ) 英尺
<b>inch</b>	<i>yīngcùn</i> ( <i>eeng-tsoon</i> ) 英寸
<b>mile</b>	<i>yīnglǐ</i> ( <i>eeng-lee</i> ) 英里
<b>yard</b>	<i>mǎ</i> ( <i>mah</i> ) 码

## PERSONAL TITLES

<b>Mr.</b>	<i>Xiānsheng</i> ( <i>She-ahn sherng</i> ) 先生
<b>Mrs.</b>	<i>Tàitai</i> ( <i>Tie-tie</i> ) 太太;
	<i>Fūren</i> ( <i>Foo-wren</i> ) 夫人
<b>Miss / Ms</b>	<i>Nǚshì</i> ( <i>Nwee-shr</i> ) 女士

## ACADEMIC TITLES

<b>chancellor,</b>	<i>xiàozhǎng</i> ( <i>she-ow-jahng</i> ) 校长
<b>president</b>	
<b>department head</b>	<i>xì zhǔrèn</i> ( <i>she joo-wren</i> ) 系主任
<b>professor</b>	<i>jiàoshòu</i> ( <i>jee-ow-show</i> ) 教授
<b>teacher</b>	<i>lǎoshī</i> ( <i>lao-shr</i> ) 老师;
	<i>jiàoshī</i> ( <i>jee-ow-shr</i> ) 教师
<b>student</b>	<i>xuéshēng</i> ( <i>shu-eh-sherng</i> ) 学生

## BUSINESS & PROFESSIONAL TITLES

<b>accountant</b>	<i>kuàijīshī</i> ( <i>kwie-jee-shr</i> ) 会计师
<b>attorney</b>	<i>lùshī</i> ( <i>lwee-shr</i> ) 律师
<b>banker</b>	<i>yínhángjiā</i> 银行家 ( <i>een-hahng-jee-ah</i> )
<b>businessperson</b>	<i>shāngrén</i> ( <i>shahng-wren</i> ) 商人
<b>computer specialist</b>	<i>diànnǎo zhuānjiā</i> 电脑专家 ( <i>dee-an-now jwahn-jee-ah</i> )
<b>consultant</b>	<i>gùwèn</i> ( <i>goo-wern</i> ) 顾问
<b>doctor</b>	<i>yīshēng</i> ( <i>ee-sherng</i> ) 医生
<b>driver</b>	<i>sījī</i> ( <i>suh-jee</i> ) 司机
<b>editor</b>	<i>biānjí</i> ( <i>bee-an-jee</i> ) 编辑
<b>engineer</b>	<i>gōngchéngshī</i> 工程师 ( <i>gohng-churng-shr</i> )
<b>entertainer</b>	<i>biǎoyānzhě</i> 表演者 ( <i>bee-ow-yahn-juh</i> )
<b>factory manager</b>	<i>chǎngzhǎng</i> 厂长 ( <i>chahng-jahng</i> )
<b>farmer</b>	<i>nóngfū</i> ( <i>nohng-foo</i> ) 农夫
<b>general manager</b>	<i>zǒng jīnglǐ</i> 总经理 ( <i>zohng jeeng-lee</i> )
<b>government official</b>	<i>guān</i> ( <i>gwahn</i> ) 官
<b>government worker</b>	<i>zhèngfǔ rényuán</i> 政府人员 ( <i>jehng foo wren ywahn</i> )
<b>governor</b>	<i>shěngzhǎng</i> ( <i>sherng-jahng</i> ) 省长
<b>guide</b>	<i>dǎoyóu</i> ( <i>dow-you</i> ) 导游

<b>journalist</b>	<i>jìzhě (jee-juh)</i> 记者
<b>laborer</b>	<i>gōngréν (gohng-wren)</i> 工人
<b>librarian</b>	<i>túshūguǎnlÿuán</i> 图书管理员 <i>(too-shoo-gwahn-lee-ywahn)</i>
<b>manager</b>	<i>jīnglǐ (jeeng-lee)</i> 经理
<b>mayor</b>	<i>shìzhǎng (shr-jahng)</i> 市长
<b>mechanic</b>	<i>jīgōng (jee-gohng)</i> 技工
<b>musician</b>	<i>yīnyuèjiā (een-yu-eh-jee-ah)</i> 音乐家
<b>nurse</b>	<i>hùshi (hoo-shr)</i> 护士
<b>office worker</b>	<i>zhíyuán (jr-ywahn)</i> 职员
<b>Ph.D, Dr.</b>	<i>bóshì (bwo-shr)</i> 博士
<b>photographer</b>	<i>shèyǐngshī (sher-eeng-shr)</i> 摄影师
<b>professor</b>	<i>jìaoshòu (jee-ow-show)</i> 教授
<b>scientist</b>	<i>kēxuéjiā (ker-shu-eh-jee-ah)</i> 科学家
<b>secretary</b>	<i>mìshū (me-shoo)</i> 秘书
<b>sportsperson</b>	<i>yùndòngyuán</i> 运动员 <i>(ywun-dohng-ywahn)</i>
<b>student</b>	<i>xuésheng (shu-eh-sherng)</i> 学生
<b>teacher</b>	<i>lǎoshī (lao-shr)</i> 老师
<b>technician</b>	<i>jīshùyuán (jee-shoo-ywahn)</i> 技术员
<b>tourist</b>	<i>lǚkè (lwee-ker)</i> 旅客
<b>translator</b>	<i>fānyì (fahn-ee)</i> 翻译
<b>travel agent</b>	<i>lǚxíng yuán</i> 旅行员 <i>(lwee-sheeng ywahn)</i>
<b>writer</b>	<i>zuòjiā (zwoh-jee-ah)</i> 作家

\*One of the traditional courtesies used in China when addressing older people is to put the word *lǎo* (*lou*) in front of their family name, as in *Lǎo Cháng*. *Lǎo* means

“old” and when used in this way it has the connotation of “honored older person.”

## HOMES

<b>home</b>	<i>jiā (jee-ah)</i> 家
<b>house</b>	<i>fángzi (fahng-dzu)</i> 房子
<b>apartment</b>	<i>dānyuánfáng (dahn-ywahn-fahng)</i> 单元房
<b>invitation</b>	<i>qǐngjiǎn (cheeng-jee-an)</i> 请柬
<b>invite</b>	<i>yāoqǐng (yee-ow-cheeng)</i> 邀请
<b>kitchen</b>	<i>chúfáng (choo-fahng)</i> 厨房
<b>dining room</b>	<i>cān shì (tsahn shr)</i> 餐室
<b>bathroom</b>	<i>yùshì (yuu-shr)</i> 浴室

- ▶ Please give me your address.

*Qǐng gàosu wǒ nǐ-de dìzhǐ.*

(Cheeng gow-soo woh nee-der dee-jr)

请告诉我你的地址。

- ▶ May I come in?

*Néng jìnqù ma?* 能进去吗?

(Nerng jeen-chwee mah)

- ▶ The food was delicious.

*Fàn hěn xiāng.* 饭很香。

(Fahn hern she-ahng)

► **Thank you for a wonderful evening.**

*Xièxie, jīnwǎn hěn gāoxìng.* 谢谢, 今晚很高兴。

(She-eh-she-eh jeen wahn hern gow-sheen)

## VOGUE EXPRESSIONS

**awesome!** *Níu bī* (*new-bee*) 牛逼!

**awesome!** *Diǎo* (*dee-ow*) 扌屮!

**stupid!** *Shǎ bī* (*shah-bee*) 傻逼!

**loser** *Diǎo sī* (*dee-ow suh*) 扌屮丝

\*This is used more as a self-mockery rather than a real insult in many cases.

**New Rich** *Tǔháo* (*too-how*) 土豪

\*This is targeted at rich people with poor taste.

**tall, handsome,** *Gāofùshuài* (*gow-foo-shwie*) 高富帅  
rich guy

\*Every young Chinese woman's dream.

**white (pale),  
beautiful,  
rich girl**

\*Every young Chinese man's dream

**best friend** *Jīyǒu* (*jee-you*) 基友  
(between males)

\*Literally “gay friend,” but it is not an insult to gay people whatsoever.

**best friend** *Guīmì* (*gway-me*) 囤蜜  
(between females)

\*Sometimes can also refer to a female's best male friend.

**so awkward!** *Tàijiōng le! (tie-johng-ler)* 太囧了！

\*According to the Chinese, 囧 resembles an awkward face.

**copycat** *shānzhài (shahn-jigh)* 山寨

\* Copycatting famous brands is common in China.

**dear, honey** *qīn (cheen)* 亲

\*A fashionable way of saying “my dear,” not necessarily between lovers.

**blind date** *xiàngqīn (shee-ahng-cheen)* 相亲

**Singles' Day** *guānggùn jié* 光棍节

*(gwahng-goon jee-eh)*

\*A pop culture festival on November 11 (written as 11.11 in Chinese) to celebrate bachelor life. The date is chosen for the connection between a single person and the number “1.”



# PART TWO

# Numbers and Counting

---

## THE CARDINAL NUMBERS

Numbers are one of the most important parts of human speech and communication. Like English and other languages, numbers in Chinese are based on original terms from one through ten, and then combinations of these ten terms.

**0** *líng* (*leeng*) 零

**1** *yī* (*ee*)\* 一

\*The pronunciation of *yī* sometimes changes to *yáo* (*yee-ow*) for easier pronunciation. For example, 118 is *yáo yáo bā* (*yee-ow yee-ow bah*).

**2** *èr* (*urr*) 二; also *liǎng* (*lee-ahng*) 两

**3** *sān* (*sahn*) 三

**4** *sì* (*suh*) 四

**5** *wǔ* (*woo*) 五

**6** *liù* (*leo*) 六

**7** *qī* (*chee*) 七

**8** *bā* (*bah*) 八

**9** *jiǔ* (*jeo*) 九

**10** *shí* (*shr*) 十

As noted, from 10 on, the numbers are combinations of the first ten numbers. Eleven is 10 and 1, 12 is 10 and 2, etc. Twenty is 2 and 10; 30 is 3 and 10, and so on.

- 11** *shíyī* (*shr-ee*) 十一
- 12** *shíèr* (*shr-urr*) 十二
- 13** *shísān* (*shr-sahn*) 十三
- 14** *shísì* (*shr-suh*) 十四
- 15** *shíwǔ* (*shr-woo*) 十五
- 16** *shíliù* (*shr-leo*) 十六
- 17** *shíqī* (*shr-chee*) 十七
- 18** *shíbā* (*shr-bah*) 十八
- 19** *shíjiǔ* (*shr-jeo*) 十九
- 20** *èrshí* (*urr-shr*) 二十
- 21** *èrshíyī* (*urr-shr-ee*) 二十一
- 22** *èrshíèr* (*urr-shr-urr*) 二十二
- 23** *èrshísān* (*urr-shr-sahn*) 二十三
- 24** *èrshísì* (*urr-shr-suh*)二十四
- 25** *èrshíwǔ* (*urr-shr-woo*) 二十五
- 26** *èrshíliù* (*urr-shr-leo*) 二十六
- 27** *èrshíqī* (*urr-shr-chee*) 二十七
- 28** *èrshíbā* (*urr-shr-bah*) 二十八
- 29** *èrshíjiǔ* (*urr-shr-jeo*) 二十九
- 30** *sānshí* (*sahn-shr*) 三十
- 31** *sānshíyī* (*sahn-shr-ee*) 三十一
- 32** *sānshíèr* (*sahn-shr-urr*) 三十二
- 33** *sānshísān* (*sahn-shr-sahn*) 三十三
- 34** *sānshísì* (*sahn-shr-suh*) 三十四
- 35** *sānshíwǔ* (*sahn-shr-woo*) 三十五

- 36 *sānshíliù* (*sahn-shr-leo*) 三十六  
 37 *sānshíqī* (*sahn-shr-chee*) 三十七  
 38 *sānshíbā* (*sahn-shr-bah*) 三十八  
 39 *sānshíjiǔ* (*sahn-shr-jeo*) 三十九  
 40 *sīshí* (*suh-shr*) 四十  
 41 *sīshíyī* (*suh-shr-ee*) 四十一  
 50 *wǔshí* (*woo-shr*) 五十  
 60 *liùshí* (*leo-shr*) 六十  
 70 *qīshí* (*chee-shr*) 七十  
 80 *bāshí* (*bah-shr*) 八十  
 90 *jiǔshí* (*geo-shr*) 九十  
 100 *yībǎi* (*ee-by*)\* 一百
- 

\**bǎi* is the designator for 100

- 101 *yībǎilíngyī* (*ee-by-leeng-ee*) 一百零一  
 102 *yībǎilíngèr* (*ee-by-leeng-urr*) 一百零二  
 103 *yībǎilíngsān* (*ee-by-leeng-sahn*) 一百零三  
 104 *yībǎilíngsí* (*ee-by-leeng-suh*) 一百零四  
 105 *yībǎilíngwǔ* (*ee-by-leeng-woo*) 一百零五  
 106 *yībǎilíngliù* (*ee-by-leeng-leo*) 一百零六  
 107 *yībǎilíngqī* (*ee-by-leeng-chee*) 一百零七  
 108 *yībǎilíngbā* (*ee-by-leeng-bah*) 一百零八  
 109 *yībǎilíngjiǔ* (*ee-by-leeng-jeo*) 一百零九  
 110 *yībǎiyīshí* (*ee-by-ee-shr*) 一百一十  
 120 *yībǎièrshí* (*ee-by-urr-shr*) 一百二十  
 130 *yībǎisānshí* (*ee-by-sahn-shr*) 一百三十  
 140 *yībǎisìshí* (*ee-by-suh-shr*) 一百四十

150	<i>yībǎiwǔshí</i> ( <i>ee-by-woo-shr</i> )	一百五十
175	<i>yībǎiqīshíwǔ</i> ( <i>ee-by-chee-shr-woo</i> )	一百七十五
200	<i>èrbǎi</i> ( <i>urr-by</i> )	二百
201	<i>èrbǎilíngyī</i> ( <i>urr-by-leeng-ee</i> )	二百零一
300	<i>sānbǎi</i> ( <i>sahn-by</i> )	三百
400	<i>sìbǎi</i> ( <i>suh-by</i> )	四百
500	<i>wǔbǎi</i> ( <i>woo-by</i> )	五百
600	<i>liùbǎi</i> ( <i>leo-by</i> )	六百
700	<i>qībǎi</i> ( <i>chee-by</i> )	七百
800	<i>bābǎi</i> ( <i>bah-by</i> )	八百
900	<i>jiǔbǎi</i> ( <i>jeo-by</i> )	九百
1,000	<i>yīqiān*</i>	一千

\**Qiān* is the designator for 1,000.

1,500	<i>yīqiānwǔbǎi</i> ( <i>ee-chee-an-woo-by</i> )	一千五百
2,000	<i>liǎngqiān</i> ( <i>lee-ahng-chee-an</i> )	两千
2,700	<i>liǎngqiānqībǎi</i> ( <i>lee-ahng-chee-an-chee-by</i> )	两千七百
3,000	<i>sānqiān</i> ( <i>sahn-chee-an</i> )	三千
4,000	<i>sìqiān</i> ( <i>suh-chee-an</i> )	四千
5,000	<i>wǔqiān</i> ( <i>woo-chee-an</i> )	五千
10,000	<i>yīwàn*</i> ( <i>ee-wahn</i> )	一万

\**Wàn* is the designator for 10,000.

<b>11,000</b>	<i>yīwàn yīqiān</i> 一万一千 (ee-wahn-ee-chee-an)
<b>12,000</b>	<i>yīwàn liǎngqiān</i> 一万两千 (ee-wahn-lee-ahng-chee-an)
<b>15,000</b>	<i>yīwàn wǔqiān</i> 一万五千 (ee-wahn-woo-chee-an)
<b>20,000</b>	<i>èrwàn</i> (urr-wahn) 二万
<b>30,000</b>	<i>sānwàn</i> (sahn-wahn) 三万
<b>40,000</b>	<i>sìwàn</i> (suh-wahn) 四万
<b>50,000</b>	<i>wǔwàn</i> (woo-wahn) 五万
<b>80,000</b>	<i>bāwàn</i> (bah-wahn) 八万
<b>100,000</b>	<i>shíwàn</i> (shr-wahn) 十万
<b>150,000</b>	<i>shíwǔwàn</i> (shr-woo-wahn) 十五万
<b>200,000</b>	<i>èrshíwàn</i> (urr-shr-wahn) 二十万
<b>300,000</b>	<i>sānshíwàn</i> (sahn-shr-wahn) 三十万
<b>500,000</b>	<i>wǔshíwàn</i> (woo-shr-wahn) 五十万
<b>1,000,000</b>	<i>yībáiwàn</i> (ee-by-wahn) 一百万

## THE ORDINAL NUMBERS

The ordinal numbers are created by adding the prefix *dì* (*dee*) to the cardinal numbers.

<b>1st</b>	<i>dìyī</i> ( <i>dee-ee</i> ) 第一
<b>2nd</b>	<i>dìèr</i> ( <i>dee-urr</i> ) 第二
<b>3rd</b>	<i>dìsān</i> ( <i>dee-sahn</i> ) 第三
<b>4th</b>	<i>dìsì</i> ( <i>dee-suh</i> ) 第四
<b>5th</b>	<i>dìwǔ</i> ( <i>dee-woo</i> ) 第五

<b>6th</b>	<i>diliù (dee-leo)</i> 第六
<b>7th</b>	<i>dìqī (dee-chee)</i> 第七
<b>8th</b>	<i>dībā (dee-bah)</i> 第八
<b>9th</b>	<i>dijiǔ (dee-jeo)</i> 第九
<b>10th</b>	<i>dīshí (dee-shr)</i> 第十
<b>11th</b>	<i>dīshíyi (dee-shr-ee)</i> 第十一
<b>12th</b>	<i>dīshíer (dee-shr-urr)</i> 第十二
<b>13th</b>	<i>dīshísan (dee-shr-sahn)</i> 第十三
<b>14th</b>	<i>dīshísi (dee-shr-suh)</i> 第十四
<b>15th</b>	<i>dīshíwū (dee-shr-woo)</i> 第十五
<b>20th</b>	<i>dīershí (dee-urr-shr)</i> 第二十
<b>30th</b>	<i>dīsānshí (dee-sahn-shr)</i> 第三十
<b>50th</b>	<i>dīwǔshí (dee-woo-shr)</i> 第五十
<b>one half</b>	<i>yí bàn (ee-bahn)</i> 一半
<b>one quarter</b>	<i>sì fēn zhī yī (suh fern jr ee)</i> 四分之一

## COUNTING THINGS

As mentioned earlier, the Chinese language uses special indicators, or “measure words,” for counting things, based on what they are—people, flat things, round things, animals, fish, etc. There are over a dozen such terms, so keeping them straight, and using them properly, can be a problem for the beginner.

However, the most common of these indicators, *gè* (*guh*) 个, can be used when you are uncertain about which one to use. The “measure words” go between the

10

Today is Monday.  
Jīntiān shì Xīngqīyī.

It is 10 a.m. now.  
Xiànzài shì zǎoshàng shídiǎn.

星期一

Monday

What time are we leaving?  
Wǒ-men jǐdiǎn zǒu?

Oh, we still have time.  
Bùjí, hái yǒu shíjiān.



2 hamburgers, please.  
Qǐng gěi liǎng-ge hànbǎobāo.



2 bottles of beer.  
Liǎng-píng píjiǔ.

numbers and the nouns they apply to. Here is a list of the most common ones:

**bēi** (*bay*) 杯, used for counting glasses of water, etc.

**běn** (*bern*) 本, used when counting books.

**cì** (*tsu*) 次, used when counting the number of times something occurs.

**gè** (*guh*) 个 / **wèi** (*way*) 位, used when counting people.

**kē** (*ker*) 棵, used when counting trees.

**kuāi** (*kwie*) 塊, used when referring to money or pieces of cloth, cake, meat, etc.

**píng** (*peeng*) 瓶, used for counting bottles and bottled things.

**suǒ** (*swoh*) 所, used when counting buildings and houses.

**tiáo** (*tee-ow*) 条, used when counting large, long, slender objects like telephone poles.

**wǎn** (*wahn*) 碗, used when referring to bowls and things that come in bowls.

**zhāng** (*jahng*) 张, used when counting flat things like pieces of paper.

**zhī** (*jr*) 支, used when counting small, round objects like pencils and sticks.

► **I have three books.**

**Wǒ yǒu sān-běn shū.** 我有三本书。  
(*Woh you sahn-bern shoo*)

► Please give me one sheet of paper.

*Qǐng gěi wǒ yī-zhāng zhǐ.* 请给我一张纸。

(Cheeng gay woh ee-jahng jr)

► Two glasses of water, please.

*Qǐng gěi wǒ liǎng-bēi shuǐ.* 请给我两杯水。

(Cheeng gay woh lee-ahng-bay shway)

## COUNTING PEOPLE

**person**            *rén* (*wren*) 人

**people**            *rénmen* (*wren-meen*) 人们

**1 person**        *yī-gè rén* (*ee-guh wren*) 一个人

**2 persons**        *liǎng-gè rén* 两个人

(*lee-ahng-guh wren*)

**3 persons**        *sān-gè rén* (*sahn-ge wren*) 三个人

**4 persons**        *sì-gè rén* (*suh-guh wren*) 四个人

**5 persons**        *wǔ-gè rén* (*woo-guh wren*) 五个人

**6 persons**        *liù-gè rén* (*leo-guh wren*) 六个人

**7 persons**        *qī-gè rén* (*chee-guh wren*) 七个人

**8 persons**        *bā-gè rén* (*bah-guh wren*) 八个人

**9 persons**        *jiǔ-gè rén* (*jeo-guh wren*) 九个人

**10 people**        *shí-gè rén* (*shr-guh wren*) 十个人

## COUNTING OTHER THINGS

- ▶ 2 bottles of beer.

*Liǎng-píng píjiǔ.* 两瓶啤酒。

(Lee-ahng-peeng pee-jeo)

- ▶ 3 glasses of water.

*Sān-bēi shuǐ.* 三杯水。

(Sahn-bay shway)

- ▶ 2 hamburgers.

*Liǎng-gè hàn'bǎobāo.* 两个汉堡包。

(Lee-ahng-guh hahn-bow-bow)

- ▶ 1 book.

*Yī-běn shū.* 一本书。

(Ee-burn shoo)

- ▶ 2 sheets of paper.

*Liǎng-zhāng zhǐ.* 两张纸。

(Lee-ahng-jahng jr)

- ▶ May I have a pen, please?

*Qǐng gěi wǒ yī zhī bì.* 请给我一支笔。

(Cheeng gay woh ee jr bee)

- ▶ One hamburger, please.

*Qǐng gěi wǒ yī-gè hàn'bǎobāo.*

(Cheeng gay woh ee-guh hahn-bow-bow)

请给我一个汉堡包。

## TELLING TIME

Telling time in Chinese is a combination of the appropriate number, plus the word *diǎn* (*dee-an*), which means something like “point of time” and in this usage is the equivalent of the English “o’clock.” There is another word for “o’clock”—*zhōng* (*johng*)—that is seldom used in ordinary conversation.

<b>time</b> (of day)	<i>shíjiān</i> ( <i>shr-jee-an</i> )	时间
<b>hour</b>	<i>xiǎoshí</i> ( <i>she-ow-shr</i> )	小时
<b>half an hour</b>	<i>bàn xiǎoshí</i>	半小时 ( <i>bahn-she-ow-shr</i> )
<b>minute</b>	<i>fēn</i> ( <i>fern</i> )	分
<b>a.m.</b>	<i>shàngwǔ</i> ( <i>shahng-woo</i> )	上午
<b>p.m.</b>	<i>xiàwǔ</i> ( <i>she-ah-woo</i> )	下午

In China the 24-hour day is divided into four periods:

<b>midnight to 6 a.m.</b>	<i>qīngzǎo</i> ( <i>cheeng-zow</i> )	清早
(early morning)		
<b>6 a.m. to noon</b>	<i>zǎoshang</i> ( <i>zow-shahng</i> )	早上
(morning)		
<b>noon to 6 p.m.</b>	<i>xiàwǔ</i> ( <i>she-ah-woo</i> )	下午
(afternoon)		
<b>6 p.m. to</b>	<i>wǎnshang</i>	晚上
<b>midnight</b> (evening)	( <i>wahn-shahng</i> )	

In designating the time period as well as the hour, both words precede the hour, as in the following examples.

<b>1 a.m.</b>	<i>qīngzǎo yī diǎn</i> 清早一点 (cheeng-zow ee dee-an)
<b>8 a.m.</b>	<i>zǎoshang bā diǎn</i> 早上八点 (zow-shahng bah dee-an)
<b>1 p.m.</b>	<i>xiàwǔ yī diǎn</i> 下午一点 (she-ah-woo ee dee-an)
<b>8 p.m.</b>	<i>wǎnshang bā diǎn</i> 晚上八点 (wahn-shahng bah dee-an)
<b>what time?</b>	<i>jǐ diǎn?</i> (jee dee-an) 几点？
<b>at / in</b>	<i>zài</i> (zigh) 在
<b>early</b>	<i>zǎo</i> (zow) 早
<b>late</b>	<i>wǎn</i> (wahn) 晚
<b>on time</b>	<i>zhǔnshí</i> (joon-shr) 准时
<b>in the</b>	<i>zài zǎoshang</i> 在早上
<b>morning</b>	(zigh zow-shahng)
<b>in the</b>	<i>zài xiàwǔ</i> 在下午
<b>afternoon</b>	(zigh she-ah-woo)
<b>in the evening</b>	<i>zài wǎnshang</i> 在晚上
<b>1 o'clock</b>	(zigh wahn-shahng)
<b>1 a.m.</b>	<i>yī diǎn</i> (ee dee-an) 一点 <i>qīngzǎo yi diǎn</i> (cheeng-zow ee-dee-an) 清早一点
<b>1:10</b>	<i>yī diǎn shífēn</i> 一点十分 (ee dee-an shr fern)
<b>1:30</b>	<i>yī diǎn bàn</i> (ee dee-an bahn) 一点半
<b>2 o'clock</b>	<i>liǎng diǎn</i> (lee-ahng dee-an) 两点
<b>3 o'clock</b>	<i>sān diǎn</i> (sahn dee-an) 三点

2 a.m.	<i>qīngzǎo liǎng diǎn</i> 清早两点 (cheeng-zow lee-ahng dee-an)
2 p.m.	<i>xiàwǔ liǎng diǎn</i> 下午两点 (she-ah-woo lee-ahng dee-an)
2:30	<i>liǎng diǎn bàn</i> 两点半 (lee-ahng dee-an bahn)
3 o'clock	<i>sān diǎn</i> (sahn dee-an) 三点
3 a.m.	<i>qīngzǎo sān diǎn</i> 清早三点 (cheeng-zow sahn dee-an)
3 p.m.	<i>xiàwǔ sān diǎn</i> 下午三点 (she-ah-woo sahn dee-an)
3:15	<i>sān diǎn shíwǔfēn / sāndiǎn yīkè</i> (sahn dee-an shr-woo-fern) / (sahn dee-an ee-ker) 三点十五分 / 三点一刻
3:30	<i>sān diǎn bàn</i> 三点半 (sahn dee-an bahn)
4 o'clock	<i>sì diǎn</i> (suh dee-an) 四点
5 o'clock	<i>wǔ diǎn</i> (woo dee-an) 五点
6 o'clock	<i>liù diǎn</i> (leo dee-an) 六点
7 o'clock	<i>qī diǎn</i> (chee dee-an) 七点
8 o'clock	<i>bā diǎn</i> (bah dee-an) 八点
9 o'clock	<i>jiǔ diǎn</i> (jeo dee-an) 九点
10 o'clock	<i>shí diǎn</i> (shr dee-an) 十点
11 o'clock	<i>shíyī diǎn</i> (shr-ee dee-an) 十一点
12 o'clock	<i>shíèr diǎn</i> (shr-urr dee-an) 十二点
It is 6:30.	<i>liù diǎn bàn</i> 六点半 (leo dee-an bahn)

**It is 12:30.** *shíèr diǎn bàn* 十二点半  
*(shr-urr dee-an bahn)*

- ▶ **What time are we leaving?**  
*Wǒ-men shénme shíjiān zǒu?* 我们什么时间走?  
*(Woh-mern shern-mer shr-jee-an dzow)*
- ▶ **What time does the bus leave?**  
*Gōnggòng qìchē jǐdiǎn líkāi?*  
*(Gohng-gohng chee-cher jee-dee-an lee-kigh)*  
 公共汽车几点离开?
- ▶ **What time is breakfast?**  
*Zǎocān shì jǐ diǎn?* 早餐是几点?  
*(Zow-tsahn shr jee dee-an)*
- ▶ **What time is lunch?**  
*Wǔcān shì jǐ diǎn?* 午餐是几点?  
*(Woo-tsahn shr jee dee-an)*
- ▶ **What time is dinner?**  
*Wǎncān shì jǐ diǎn?* 晚餐是几点?  
*(Wahn-tsahn shr jee dee-an)*

## DAYS OF THE WEEK

The days of the week, from Monday through Saturday, consist of the “day designator” *xīngqī* (*sheeng-chee*) plus the numbers one through six. Sunday consists of the “day designator” plus the word for “day.”

<b>Monday</b>	<i>Xīngqīyī</i> ( <i>Sheeng-chee-ee</i> ) 星期一
<b>Tuesday</b>	<i>Xīngqīèr</i> ( <i>Sheeng-chee-urr</i> ) 星期二
<b>Wednesday</b>	<i>Xīngqīsān</i> ( <i>Sheeng-chee-sahn</i> ) 星期三
<b>Thursday</b>	<i>Xīngqīsì</i> ( <i>Sheeng-chee-suh</i> ) 星期四
<b>Friday</b>	<i>Xīngqīwǔ</i> ( <i>Sheeng-chee-woo</i> ) 星期五
<b>Saturday</b>	<i>Xīngqīliù</i> ( <i>Sheeng-chee-leo</i> ) 星期六
<b>Sunday</b>	<i>Xīngqītiān</i> ( <i>Sheeng-chee-tee-an</i> ) 星期天 / <i>Xīngqīrì</i> ( <i>Sheeng-chee-rr</i> ) 星期日
<b>today</b>	<i>jīntiān</i> ( <i>jeen-tee-an</i> ) 今天
<b>tomorrow</b>	<i>míngtiān</i> ( <i>meeng-tee-an</i> ) 明天
<b>day after</b>	<i>hòu tiān</i> ( <i>hoe tee-an</i> ) 后天
<b>tomorrow</b>	<i>zuótiān</i> ( <i>zwaw-tee-an</i> ) 昨天
<b>yesterday</b>	<i>qián tiān</i> ( <i>chee-an tee-an</i> ) 前天
<b>yesterday</b>	<i>zài zǎoshang</i> 在早上 ( <i>zigh zow-shahng</i> )
<b>in the morning</b>	<i>zài xiàwǔ</i> 在下午 ( <i>zigh she-ah-woo</i> )
<b>in the afternoon</b>	<i>zài wǎnshang</i> 在晚上 ( <i>zigh wahn-shahng</i> )
<b>in the evening</b>	<i>zǎo</i> ( <i>zow</i> ) 早
<b>early</b>	<i>wǎn</i> ( <i>wahn</i> ) 晚
<b>late</b>	<i>zhǔnshí</i> ( <i>joon-shr</i> ) 准时
<b>on time</b>	

## COUNTING DAYS

<b>1 day</b>	<i>yī tiān (ee tee-an)</i> 一天
<b>2 days</b>	<i>liang tiān (lee-ahng tee-an)</i> 两天
<b>3 days</b>	<i>san tiān (sahn tee-an)</i> 三天
<b>4 days</b>	<i>sì tiān (suh tee-an)</i> 四天
<b>5 days</b>	<i>wǔ tiān (woo tee-an)</i> 五天
<b>6 days</b>	<i>liù tiān (leo tee-an)</i> 六天
<b>7 days</b>	<i>qī tiān (chee tee-an)</i> 七天
<b>8 days</b>	<i>bā tiān (bah tee-an)</i> 八天
<b>9 days</b>	<i>jiǔ tiān (jew tee-an)</i> 九天
<b>10 days</b>	<i>shí tiān (shr tee-an)</i> 十天
<b>21 days</b>	<i>èrshíyī tiān (urr-shr-ee tee-an)</i> 二十一天

► What day is today?

*Jīntiān shì Xīngqī jǐ?* 今天是星期几?  
*(Jeen-tee-an shr sheeng-chee jee)*

► Today is Monday.

*Jīntiān shì Xīngqīyī.* 今天是星期一。  
*(Jeen-tee-an shr Sheeng-chee-ee)*

## WEEKS

<b>week</b>	<i>xīngqī (sheeng-chee)</i> 星期
<b>this week</b>	<i>zhèi-gè xīngqī</i> 这个星期 <i>(jay-guh sheeng-chee)</i>
<b>last week</b>	<i>shàng-gè xīngqī</i> 上个星期 <i>(shahng-guh sheeng-chee)</i>

<b>next week</b>	<i>xià-gè xīngqī</i> 下个星期 (she-ah sheeng-chee)
<b>weekend</b>	<i>zhōumò</i> (joe-mwo) 周末
<b>week after</b>	<i>xiàxià-gè xīngqī</i> 下下个星期 (she-ah-she-ah-guh sheeng-chee)
<b>next</b>	

## COUNTING WEEKS

<b>1 week</b>	<i>yī xīngqī</i> (ee sheeng-chee) 一星期
<b>2 weeks</b>	<i>liǎng xīngqī</i> (lee-ahng sheeng-chee) 两星期
<b>3 weeks</b>	<i>sān xīngqī</i> (sahn sheeng-chee) 三星期
<b>4 weeks</b>	<i>sì xīngqī</i> (suh sheeng-chee) 四星期
<b>5 weeks</b>	<i>wǔ xīngqī</i> (woo sheeng-chee) 五星期
<b>6 weeks</b>	<i>liù xīngqī</i> (leo sheeng-chee) 六星期
<b>7 weeks</b>	<i>qī xīngqī</i> (chee sheeng-chee) 七星期
<b>8 weeks</b>	<i>bā xīngqī</i> (bah sheeng-chee) 八星期

- I will be in China for two weeks.

*Wǒ jiāng zài Zōngguó dāi liǎng-gè duō xīngqī.  
(Woh jee-ahng zigh Johng-gwoh die lee-ahng-guh  
dwoh sheeng-chee)*  
我将在中国待两个多星期。

## THE MONTHS

The Chinese word for month is *yuè* (*yuu-eh*) 月. *Yuè* is used when naming or listing the months, and *rì* (*rr*) 日 is used when giving dates. The names of the months

consist of the appropriate number plus *yuè*—in other words, *yī* (one) plus *yuè* (month) equals January.

<b>January</b>	<i>Yīyuè</i> ( <i>Ee-yuu eh</i> ) 一月
<b>February</b>	<i>Èryuè</i> ( <i>Urr-yuu eh</i> ) 二月
<b>March</b>	<i>Sānyuè</i> ( <i>Sahn-yuu eh</i> ) 三月
<b>April</b>	<i>Sìyuè</i> ( <i>Suh-yuu eh</i> ) 四月
<b>May</b>	<i>Wǔyuè</i> ( <i>Woo-yuu eh</i> ) 五月
<b>June</b>	<i>Liùyuè</i> ( <i>Leo-yuu eh</i> ) 六月
<b>July</b>	<i>Qīyuè</i> ( <i>Chee-yuu eh</i> ) 七月
<b>August</b>	<i>Bāyuè</i> ( <i>Bah-yuu eh</i> ) 八月
<b>September</b>	<i>Jiǔyuè</i> ( <i>Jeo-yuu eh</i> ) 九月
<b>October</b>	<i>Shíyuè</i> ( <i>Shr-yuu eh</i> ) 十月
<b>November</b>	<i>Shíyīyuè</i> ( <i>Shr-ee-yuu eh</i> ) 十一月
<b>December</b>	<i>Shíèryuè</i> ( <i>Shr-urr-yuu eh</i> ) 十二月
<b>this month</b>	<i>zhèi-gè yuè</i> ( <i>jay-guh yuu eh</i> ) 这个月
<b>next month</b>	<i>xià-gè yuè</i> 下个月 ( <i>she-ah-guh yuu eh</i> )
<b>last month</b>	<i>shàng-gè yuè</i> 上个月 ( <i>shahng-guh yuu eh</i> )
<b>month after</b>	<i>xiàxià-gè yuè</i> 下下个月 ( <i>she-ah-she-ah-guh yuu eh</i> )
<b>next</b>	
<b>monthly</b>	<i>měi-gè yuè</i> ( <i>may-guh yuu eh</i> ) 每个月

To enumerate months (length of time), just add the prefix *gè* (*guh*) to *yuè*, the word for month, and put the appropriate number in front of the word:

<b>1 month</b>	<i>yī gè yuè (ee guh-yuu-eh)</i> 一个月
<b>2 months</b>	<i>liǎng gè yuè</i> 两个月 <i>(lee-ang guh-yuu-eh)</i>
<b>5 months</b>	<i>wǔ gè yuè</i> 五个月 <i>(woo guh-yuu-eh)</i>
<b>6 months</b>	<i>liù gè yuè (leo guh-yuu-eh)</i> 六个月
<b>12 months</b>	<i>shíér gè yuè</i> 十二个月 <i>(shr-urr guh-yuu-eh)</i>
<b>every month</b>	<i>měi-gè yuè</i> 每个月 <i>(may-guh yuu-eh)</i>
<b>a few months</b>	<i>jǐ-ge yuè (jee-guh yuu-eh)</i> 几个月

## THE YEARS

The Chinese word for year is **nián** (*nee-an*) 年.

<b>this year</b>	<i>jīn nián (jeen nee-an)</i> 今年
<b>next year</b>	<i>míng nián (meeng nee-an)</i> 明年
<b>last year</b>	<i>qù nián (chwee nee-an)</i> 去年
<b>every year</b>	<i>měi nián (may nee-an)</i> 每年
<b>one year</b>	<i>yī nián (ee nee-an)</i> 一年
<b>two years</b>	<i>liǎng nián (lee-ahng nee-an)</i> 两年
<b>three years</b>	<i>sān nián (sahn nee-an)</i> 三年
<b>four years</b>	<i>sì nián (suh nee-an)</i> 四年
<b>five years</b>	<i>wǔ nián (woo nee-an)</i> 五年
<b>Happy New Year!</b>	<i>Xīn Nián Hǎo! (Sheen Nee-an How)</i> 新年好！
<b>New Year's Day</b>	<i>Yuándàn (Ywahn Dahn)</i> 元旦

## GIVING DATES

In Chinese, dates are given with the year (*nián / nee-an*) first, the month (*yuè / yu-eh*) second, and the day (*hào / how*) last.

Example: **2015, January 1.**

*Èrlíngyīwǔ nián yī yuè yī hào*

(Urr-leeng-ee-woo nee-an, ee-yu-eh ee how)  
2015年1月1号

In the days of the month, *hào (how)* may be used in place of *rì (ri)*...and it is a lot easier to pronounce!

**1st of the month**

*yīrī* (ee-rr) 一日;

*yīhào* (ee-how) 一号

**2nd of the month**

*èrrī* (urr-rr) 二日;

*èrhào* (urr-how) 二号

**3rd of the month**

*sānrī* (sahn-rr) 三日

**4th of the month**

*sìrī* (suh-rr) 四日

**5th of the month**

*wǔrī* (woo-rr) 五日

**6th of the month**

*liùrī* (leo-rr) 六日

**7th of the month**

*qīrī* (chee-rr) 七日

**8th of the month**

*bārī* (bah-rr) 八日

**9th of the month**

*jiǔrī* (jeh-rr) 九日

**10th of the month**

*shírī* (shr-rr) 十日

**11th of the month**

*shíyīrī* (shr-ee-rr) 十一日

**12th of the month**

*shíèrrī* (shr-urr-rr) 十二日

**13th of the month**

*shísānrī* (shr-sahn-rr) 十三日

<b>14th of the month</b>	<i>shísìrī</i> ( <i>shr-suh-rr</i> ) 十四日
<b>15th of the month</b>	<i>shíwūrī</i> ( <i>shr-woo-rr</i> ) 十五日
<b>16th of the month</b>	<i>shíliùrī</i> ( <i>shr-leo-rr</i> ) 十六日
<b>17th of the month</b>	<i>shíqīrī</i> ( <i>shr-chee-rr</i> ) 十七日
<b>18th of the month</b>	<i>shíbārī</i> ( <i>shr-bah-rr</i> ) 十八日
<b>19th of the month</b>	<i>shíjiǔrī</i> ( <i>shr-jeo-rr</i> ) 十九日
<b>20th of the month</b>	<i>èershírī</i> ( <i>urr-shr-rr</i> ) 二十日
<b>21st of the month</b>	<i>èershíyīrī</i> 二十一日 ( <i>urr-shr-ee-rr</i> )
<b>22nd of the month</b>	<i>èershíèrī</i> 二十二日 ( <i>urr-shr-urr-rr</i> )
<b>23rd of the month</b>	<i>èershísānṛī</i> 二十三日 ( <i>urr-shr-sahn-rr</i> )
<b>24th of the month</b>	<i>èershísìrī</i> 二十四日 ( <i>urr-shr-suh-rr</i> )
<b>25th of the month</b>	<i>èershíwūrī</i> 二十五日 ( <i>urr-shr-woo-rr</i> )
<b>26th of the month</b>	<i>èershíliùrī</i> 二十六日 ( <i>urr-shr-leo-rr</i> )
<b>27th of the month</b>	<i>èershíqīrī</i> 二十七日 ( <i>urr-shr-chee-rr</i> )
<b>28th of the month</b>	<i>èershíbārī</i> 二十八日 ( <i>urr-shr-bah-rr</i> )
<b>29th of the month</b>	<i>èershíjiǔrī</i> 二十九日 ( <i>urr-shr-jeo-rr</i> )
<b>30th of the month</b>	<i>sānshírī</i> ( <i>sahn-shr-rr</i> ) 三十日
<b>31st of the month</b>	<i>sānshíyīrī</i> 三十一日 ( <i>sahn-shr-ee-rr</i> )

► Today is the 7th.

*Jīntiān shì qīrì.* 今天是七日。

(Jeen-tee-an shr chee-rr)

## HOLIDAYS

### New Year's Day /

### Spring Festival

(late January or  
early February)

*Xīn Nián* (*Sheen Nee-an*) 新年 /

*Chūn Jié* (*Choon Gee-eh*) 春节

### International Women's Day, March 8

*Guójì Fùnǚ Jié* 国际妇女节

(*Gwoh-jee Foo-nwee Jee-eh*)

### International Labor Day, May 1

*Guójì Láodòng Jié* 国际劳动节

(*Gwoh-jee Lao-dohng Jee-eh*)

### Youth Day, May 4

*Qīngnián Jié* 青年节

(*Cheeng-nee-an Jee-eh*)

### International Children's Day National Day, October 1

*Guójì Értóng Jié* 国际儿童节

(*Gwoh-jee Urr-tohng Jee-eh*)

*Guóqìng Jié* 国庆节

(*Gwoh-cheeng Jee-eh*)



# PART THREE

# Exploring China

---

<b>China</b>	<i>Zhōngguó</i> ( <i>Johng-gwoh</i> ) 中国
<b>Chinese</b>	<i>Hànyǔ</i> or <i>Zhōngwén</i> * ( <i>Hahn-yuu</i> / <i>Johng-wern</i> )
<b>Language</b>	汉语/中文

\**Hànyǔ* is the literary term for the Chinese language;  
*Zhōngwén* is the term generally used in ordinary speech.

<b>Chinese person</b>	<i>Zhōngguórén</i> 中国人 ( <i>Johng-gwoh-wren</i> )
<b>Overseas Chinese</b>	<i>Huá Qiáo</i> 华侨 ( <i>Hwah Chee-ow</i> )
<b>Hong Kong</b>	<i>Xiāng Gǎng</i> 香港 ( <i>She-ahng Gahng</i> )
<b>Kowloon</b>	<i>Jiǔlóng</i> ( <i>Jeo-lohng</i> ) 九龙
<b>Macao</b>	<i>Àomén</i> ( <i>Ow-mern</i> ) 澳门

## CHINA'S PROVINCES

<i>Ānhuī</i> ( <i>Ahn-hway</i> )	安徽
<i>Fújìan</i> ( <i>Foo-jee-ahn</i> )	福建
<i>Gānsù</i> ( <i>Gahn-soo</i> )	甘肃
<i>Guǎngdōng</i> ( <i>Gwahng-dohng</i> )	广东
<i>Guìzhōu</i> ( <i>Gway-joe</i> )	贵州

- Hainán (High-nahn)** 海南  
**Héběi (Her-bay)** 河北  
**Heilóngjiāng (Hay-loong-jee-ahng)** 黑龙江  
**Hénán (Her-nahn)** 河南  
**Jiāngxī (Jee-ahng-she)** 江西  
**Jílín (Jee-leen)** 吉林  
**Liáoníng (Lee-ow-neeng)** 辽宁  
**Qīnghǎi (Cheeng-high)** 青海  
**Shānxī (Shah-ahn-she)** 陕西  
**Shāndōng (Shahn-dohng)** 山东  
**Shānxī (Shah-she)** 山西  
**Sīchuān (Suh-chwahn)** 四川  
**Yúnnán (Ywun-nahn)** 云南  
**Zhèjiāng (Juh-jee-ahng)** 浙江

## THE AUTONOMOUS REGIONS

<b>Guangxi Zhuang</b>	<b>Guǎngxī Zhuāng</b> (Gwahng-she Jwahng) 广西壮
<b>Inner Mongolia</b>	<b>Nèi Méngrǔ</b> 内蒙古 (Nay Merng-goo)
<b>Ningxia</b>	<b>Níngxià (Neeng-shee-ah)</b> 宁夏
<b>Tibet</b>	<b>Xīcáng (She-zahng)</b> 西藏
<b>Xinjiang</b>	<b>Xīnjiāng (Sheen-jee-ahng)</b> 新疆

## MAJOR CITIES

<b>Macao</b>	Àomén ( <i>Ow-mern</i> ) 澳门
<b>Beijing</b>	<i>Běijīng</i> ( <i>Bay-jeeng</i> ) 北京
<b>Changchun</b>	<i>Chángchūn</i> ( <i>Chahng-choon</i> ) 长春
<b>Chongqing</b>	<i>Chóngqìng</i> ( <i>Chohng-cheeng</i> ) 重庆
<b>Dalian</b>	<i>Dàlián</i> ( <i>Dah-lee-an</i> ) 大连
<b>Guangzhou</b>	<i>Guǎngzhōu</i> ( <i>Gwahng-joe</i> ) 广州
<b>Harbin</b>	<i>Hāerbīn</i> ( <i>Hah-urr-bin</i> ) 哈尔滨
<b>Hong Kong</b>	<i>Xiāng Gǎng</i> 香港 ( <i>Shee-ahng Gahng</i> )
<b>Kunming</b>	<i>Kūnmíng</i> ( <i>Koon-meeng</i> ) 昆明
<b>Shenyang</b>	<i>Shènyáng</i> ( <i>Shern-Yahng</i> ) 沈阳
<b>Nanking</b>	<i>Nánjīng</i> ( <i>Nahn-jeeng</i> ) 南京
<b>Shanghai</b>	<i>Shànghǎi</i> ( <i>Shahng-high</i> ) 上海
<b>Shenzhen</b>	<i>Shēnzhèn</i> ( <i>Shern-jern</i> ) 深圳
<b>Tianjin</b>	<i>Tiānjīn</i> ( <i>Tee-an-jeen</i> ) 天津
<b>Wulumuqi</b>	<i>Wūlǔmùqí</i> 乌鲁木齐 ( <i>Woo-roo-moo-chee</i> )
<b>Wuhan</b>	<i>Wūhàn</i> ( <i>Woo-hahn</i> ) 武汉
<b>Xiamen</b>	<i>Xiàmén</i> ( <i>She-ah-mern</i> ) 厦门

## FAMOUS PLACES IN BEIJING

### ► Beijing Zoo

*Běijīng Dòngwùyuán* 北京动物园  
(*Bay-jeeng Dohng-woo-ywahn*)

► **Forbidden City**

*Zǐjìn Chéng* 紫禁城  
(*Dzu-jeen Cherng*)

► **Gate of Supreme Harmony**

*Tài Hé Mén* 太和门  
(*Tie Her Mern*)

► **Great Hall of the People**

*Rénmín Dàhuìtáng* 人民大会堂  
(*Wren-meen Dah-hway-tahng*)

► **Imperial Gardens**

*Yùhuān Yuán* 御花园  
(*Yuu-hwah Ywahn*)

► **Mao Zedong Memorial Mausoleum**

*Máo Zédōng Jìniàn Táng* 毛泽东纪念堂  
(*Mao Zuh-dohng Jee-nee-an Tahng*)

► **Marco Polo Bridge**

*Lùgōu Qiáo* 卢沟桥  
(*Loo-gwoh Chee-ow*)

► **Museum of Chinese History**

*Zhōngguó Lìshǐ Bówùguǎn* 中国历史博物馆  
(*Johng-gwoh Lee-shr Bwo-woo-gwahn*)

► **National Library**

*Zhōngguó Túshūguǎn* 中国图书馆  
(*Johng-gwoh Too-shoo-gwahn*)

- ▶ **Nationalities Cultural Palace**  
*Mínzú Wénhuà Gōng* 民族文化宫  
(Meen-joo Wern-hwah Gohng)
- ▶ **People's Cultural Park**  
*Rénmín Wénhuà Gōngyuán* 人民文化公园  
(Wren-meen Wern-hwah Gohng-ywahn)
- ▶ **Summer Palace**  
*Yíhé Yuán* 颐和园  
(Ee-her Ywahn)
- ▶ **Tiananmen Square**  
*Tiān Ān Mén Guǎngchǎng* 天安门广场  
(Tee-an Ahn Mern Gwahng-chahng)
- ▶ **Xidan Market**  
*Xīdān Shìchǎng* 西单市场  
(She-dahn Shr-chahng)
- ▶ **Zhongshan Park**  
*Zhōngshān Gōngyuán* 中山公园  
(Johng-shahn Gohng-ywahn)

## FAMOUS LANDMARKS NEAR BEIJING

- ▶ **Great Wall of China**  
*Cháng Chéng* 长城  
(Chahng Churng)

► **Ming Tombs**

*Shí Sān Líng* 十三陵  
(*Shr Sahn Leeng*)

## SHOPPING DISTRICTS IN BEIJING

► **Jianguomenwai**

*Jiǎn Guó Mén Wài* 建国门外  
(*Jee-an Gwoh Mern Wigh*)

► **Liulichang**

*Liú Lí Chǎng* 琉璃场  
(*Lee-oh Lee Chahng*)

► **Qianmen**

*Qián Mén* 前门  
(*Chee-an Mern*)

► **Wangfujing**

*Wáng Fǔ Jǐng* 王府井  
(*Wahng Foo Jeeng*)

► **Xidan**

*Xī Dān* 西单  
(*She Dahn*)

## FAMOUS PLACES IN SHANGHAI

### ► The Bund

*Wàitān Zhōngshān Lù* 外滩中山路  
(*Wigh-tahn Johng-shahn Loo*)

### ► Fuxing Park

*Fúxīng Gōngyuán* 复兴公园  
(*Foo-sheeng Gohng-ywahn*)

### ► Jade Buddha Temple

*Yù Fú Sì* 玉佛寺  
(*Yuu fwo Suh*)

### ► Longhua Temple & Pagoda

*Lónghuá Miào Hè Tǎ* 龙华庙和塔  
(*Lohng-hwah Mee-ow Her Tah*)

### ► Lu Xun Memorial Museum

*Lǔ Xùn Jìniàn Guǎn* 鲁迅纪念馆  
(*Loo Sheen Jee-nee-an Gwahn*)

### ► Old Town

*Shànghǎi Jiù Shì* 上海旧市  
(*Shahng-high Jeo Shr*)

### ► People's Park & Square

*Rénmín Guǎngchǎng* 人民广场  
(*Wren-meen Gwahng-chahng*)

- ▶ **Shanghai Acrobatic Theater**  
*Shànghǎi Zájiyān Jùyuàn*  
(*Shahng-high Zah-jee-yahn Jwee-ywahn*)  
上海杂技演剧院
- ▶ **Shanghai Children's Palace**  
*Shànghǎi Shàonián Gōng* 上海少年宫  
(*Shahng-high Shou-nee-an Gohng*)
- ▶ **Shanghai Exhibition Center**  
*Shànghǎi Zhǎnlǎn Guǎn* 上海展览馆  
(*Shahng-high Jahn-lahn Gwahn*)
- ▶ **Shanghai Museum**  
*Shànghǎi Bówùguǎn* 上海博物馆  
(*Shahng-high Bwo-woo-gwahn*)
- ▶ **Sun Yat-sen Residence**  
*Sūn Zhōngshān Gùjū* 孙中山故居  
(*Soon Johng-shahn Goo-jwee*)
- ▶ **Tomb of Soong Qingling**  
*Sòng Qìng-líng Fénmù* 宋庆龄坟墓  
(*Soong Cheeng-leeng Fern-moo*)
- ▶ **Worker's Cultural Palace**  
*Gōngren Wénhuà Gōng* 工人文化宫  
(*Goong-wren Wun-hwah Goong*)
- ▶ **Xijiao Park**  
*Xī Jiǎo Yuán* 西角园  
(*Shee Jee-ow Gohng-ywahn*)

► **Yu Garden**

**Yù Yuán** 豫园

(*Yuu Ywahn*)

## SHOPPING DISTRICTS IN SHANGHAI

**Huaihai Road / Huáihǎi Lù** (*Hwie-high Loo*) 淮海路

**Nanjing Road / Nánjīng Lù** (*Nahn-jeeng Loo*) 南京路

## FAMOUS CHINESE CUISINES

Chinese food is celebrated around the world. And since China is huge, Chinese cuisines are often separated into different styles based on regions, climate, geography and other factors. The most well-known cuisines are Cantonese 广东, Shandong 山东, Szechuan 四川, and Jiangsu 江苏 cuisines.

The most famous component of **Cantonese cuisine** is, without doubt, dim sum (点心 *diǎnxin*) or yum char dishes. Savory dim sum dishes include:

English names	Mandarin names	Cantonese names
Shrimp Dumplings	虾饺 <i>xiājiǎo</i> (she-ah jee-ow)	<i>hāa gáau</i>
Steamed dumplings	烧卖 <i>shāomài</i> (shou my)	<i>siū maai</i>
Char Siu Bao (BBQ pork bun)	叉烧包 <i>chāshāobāo</i> (tsah-shou bow)	<i>cāa siū bāau</i>

English names	Mandarin names	Cantonese names
Pheonix (chicken) claws	凤爪 <i>fèngzhuǎ</i> ( <i>feng jwah</i> )	<i>fung záau</i>
Lotus leaf rice	糯米鸡 <i>nuòmǐjī</i> ( <i>nwoh-me jee</i> )	<i>lo mái gāi</i>
Preserved Egg and Pork Porridge	皮蛋瘦肉粥 <i>pídàn shòuròu zhōu</i> ( <i>pee-dahn show-roe dzow</i> )	<i>pèi daan</i> <i>său juk zük</i>
Crispy fried squid	鱿鱼酥 <i>yóuyúsū</i> ( <i>you-yuu soo</i> )	<i>jàu jyù sōu</i>
Turnip cake	萝卜糕 <i>luóbóbāo</i> ( <i>lwaw-bwo gow</i> )	<i>lò baak gōu</i>

There are also desserts in dim sum dining, such as:

English names	Mandarin names	Cantonese names
Egg tart	蛋挞 <i>dàntǎ</i> ( <i>dahn tah</i> )	<i>daan tāat</i>
Sweet cream bun	奶皇包 <i>nǎihuáng bāo</i> ( <i>nigh-hwahng bow</i> )	<i>naai wòng bāau</i>

In addition, Cantonese cuisine is famous for its tea service and seafood, especially steamed fish and prawns.

If Cantonese cuisine is the jewel of Southern China, then **Shandong cuisine** is the counterpart of northern China. Shandong cuisine uses more condiments compared with Cantonese. Although this cuisine is not well known among Westerners, it is indeed popular in countries like Japan and Korea. The following are several representative dishes:

<b>Sixi meatballs</b>	<i>sìxǐ wánzǐ</i> 四喜丸子 (suh-she wahn-dzu)
<b>Braised sea cucumbers with spring onion</b>	<i>cōngshāo hǎishēn</i> (chohng-sao hi-shern) 葱烧海参
<b>Sweet and sour carp</b>	<i>tángcù lǐyú</i> 糖醋鲤鱼 (tahng-tsuh lee-yuu)
<b>Deep-fried sweet potato soaked with hot maltose</b>	<i>básī dīguā</i> 拔丝地瓜 (bah-suh dee-gwah)

**Szechuan food** is so straightforward that we can describe it with one adjective: spicy! Come to think about it, it must be a relatively new cuisine, since chili pepper is indigenous to the Americas.

<b>Mapo tofu</b>	<i>mápó dòufu</i> 麻婆豆腐 (mah-pwaw doe-foo)
<b>Kung Pao chicken</b>	<i>gōngbǎo jīdīng</i> 宫保鸡丁 (gohng-bow jee-deeng)
<b>Saliva chicken</b> (chilled chicken in spicy bean paste)	<i>kǒushuǐ jī</i> 口水鸡 (koe-shway jee)
<b>Fish flavored pork slices</b>	<i>yúxiāng ròusī</i> 鱼香肉丝 (yuu-shee-ahng roe-suh)
<b>Dandan noodles</b>	<i>dàndàn miàn</i> 担担面 (dahn-dahn mee-an)
<b>Poached sliced fish in hot chili oil</b>	<i>shuǐzhǔ yú</i> 水煮鱼 (shway-joo yuu)

**Mala** (spicy, and numbing) **hotpot**

*málà huǒguō* 麻辣火锅  
(mah-lah hwoh-gwoh)

Although the aforementioned dishes are all very very spicy, they are becoming more and more popular among today's ever competitive Chinese young people.

**Jiangsu cuisine**, also known as Su Cai for short, is especially popular in the lower reach of the Yangtze River. The typical ingredients are fresh and live aquatic items. The cooking style highlights the freshness of ingredients. Some famous dishes include the following:

**Nanjing Salted Duck**

*yánshuǐ yā* 盐水鸭

(yahn-shway yah)

**Crystal meat**

*shuǐjīng yáoròu* 水晶肴肉

(shway-jeeng yee-ow roe)

**Pork meatballs in**

*xièfěn shīzítóu* 蟹粉狮子头

(she-eh-fern shr-dzu toe)

**crab shell powder**

*bàwáng biéjī* 霸王别姬

(bah-wahng bee-eh-jee)

**Farewell My Concubine**

(soft-shelled turtle  
stewed with chicken)

Jiangsu cuisine is one of the most decorative cuisines in the world; it is both an eye-candy and a delicacy at the same time.

Finally, don't forget Peking Duck and Shanghai Xiaolongbao!

### Peking Duck

*Běijīng kǎoyā* 北京烤鸭

(*Bay-jeeng kow-yah*)

### Shanghai

*Shànghǎi xiǎolóngbāo*

### Xiaolongbao

(*shahng-hi she-ow-lohng bow*)

(steamed bun)

上海小笼包

So why don't we “taste” China while traveling in China?

## FAMOUS TOURIST DESTINATIONS

This section lists the World Heritage sites in China.

These sites represent the best of what China has to offer, especially culturally and environmentally. Sometimes, the commonly known names, rather than the academic names of these sites, are listed for easier reference.

### ancient city of Ping Yao

*Píngyáo* (*peeng yee-ow*) 平遥

### ancient villages in Southern Anhui capital cities and tombs of the Ancient Koguryo Kingdom

*Huīnán gǔcūn* 徽南古村

(*hway nahng goo tsoon*)

*Gāojūlì yízhǐ* 高句丽遗址

(*gow-jwee-lee ee-jr*)



<b>Chengjiang</b>	<i>Chéngjiāng huàshí</i> 澄江化石
<b>Fossil Site</b>	(churng-jee-ang hwah-shr)
<b>China Danxia</b>	<i>Zhōngguó dānxiá</i> 中国丹霞
<b>classical gardens of Suzhou</b>	(johng-gwoh dahn-she-ah)
<b>cultural landscape of Honghe Hani</b>	<i>Sūzhōu yuánlín</i> 苏州园林
<b>rice terraces</b>	(soo-dzow ywahn-leen)
<b>Dazu rock carvings</b>	<i>Hónghé hānítītián</i>
<b>Forbidden City</b>	(hohng-her hah-nee tee-tee-an) 红河哈尼梯田
<b>Fujian Tulou</b>	<i>Dàzúshíkè</i> 大足石刻
<b>Grand Canal</b>	(dah-dzu-shr-ker)
<b>historic center of Macau</b>	<i>Zǐjinchéng</i> 紫禁城
<b>historic monuments of Dengfeng</b>	(dzu jeen churng- chwee) (dah ywun-her)
<b>Huanglong</b>	<i>Àomén lìshǐ chéngqū</i>
<b>imperial tombs of the Ming and Qing dynasties</b>	(ow-mern lee-shr churng- chwee) 澳门历史城区
<b>Jiuzhaigou valley</b>	<i>Dēngfēng</i> 登封
	(derng ferng)
	<i>Huánglóng</i> 黄龙
	(hwahng lohng)
	<i>Míngqīng huángjiā língqǐn</i>
	(meeng-cheeng hwahng-jee-ah leeng-cheen) 明清皇家陵寝
	<i>Jiǔzhàigōu</i> 九寨沟
	(jew jigh go)

<b>Kaiping Diaolou</b>	<i>Kāipíng diāolóu</i> 开平碉楼 (kigh-peeng dee-ow low)
<b>Leshan Giant Buddha</b>	<i>Lèshān dàfó</i> 乐山大佛 (ler shahn dah-fwo)
<b>Longmen grottoes</b>	<i>Lóngmén shítū</i> 龙门石窟 (lohng-mern shr koo)
<b>Lushan National Park</b>	<i>Lúshān</i> (loo-shahn) 庐山
<b>Mogao caves</b>	<i>Mògāo kū</i> 莫高窟 (mwo-gow koo)
<b>Mount Huangshan</b>	<i>Huángshān</i> 黄山 (hwahng shahn)
<b>Mount Qingcheng</b>	<i>Qīngchéngshān</i> 青城山 (cheeng-churng-shahn)
<b>Mount Tai</b>	<i>Tàishān</i> (tie-shahn) 泰山
<b>Mount Wutai</b>	<i>Wǔtáishān</i> 五台山 (woo-tie-shahn)
<b>Mount Wuyi</b>	<i>Wǔyíshān</i> 武夷山 (woo-ee-shahn)
<b>mountain resort of Chengde</b>	<i>Chéngdé bìshù shānzhuāng</i> (churng-der bee-shoo shahn-jwahng) 承德避暑山庄
<b>old town of Lijiang</b>	<i>Lìjiāng</i> (lee-jee-ahng) 丽江
<b>Peking Man site</b>	<i>Bēijīngrén yízhǐ</i> (bay-jeeng wren ee-jr) 北京人遗址
<b>Potala Palace</b>	<i>Bùdálāgōng</i> 布达拉宫 (boo-dah-lah-gohng)

<b>Sanqingshan</b>	<i>Sānqīngshān</i> 三清山 (sahn-cheeng-shahn)
<b>Sichuan giant panda sanctuaries</b>	<i>Sīchuān dà xióngmāo qīxīdì</i> (suh-chwahn dah-she-ong-mao chee-she-dee) 四川大熊猫栖息地
<b>Silk Roads: the route network of Chang'an-Tianshan Corridor site of Xanadu</b>	<i>Sīchóu zhīlù</i> 丝绸之路 (suh-choe juh loo)
<b>South China karst</b>	
<b>Summer Palace</b>	<i>Yuánshàngdū</i> 元上都 (ywahn shahng-doo)
<b>temple and cemetery of Confucius (in Qufu)</b>	<i>Zhōngguó nánfāng kāsítè</i> (johng-gwoh nahng-fahng kah-suh-ter) 中国南方喀斯特
<b>Temple of Heaven</b>	<i>Yǐhéyuán</i> 颐和园 (ee-her-ywahn)
<b>Terracotta Warriors</b>	<i>Kǒngmiào</i> 孔庙 (曲阜) (kohng mee-ow) (chwee-foo)
<b>the Great Wall</b>	
<b>three parallel rivers of Yunnan protected areas</b>	<i>Tiāntán</i> (tee-an tahn) 天坛 <i>Bīngmǎyōng</i> 兵马俑 (beeng mah yohng) <i>Chāngchéng</i> 长城 (chahng-churng) <i>Sānjiāng bìngliú</i> 三江并流 (sahn-jee-ahng beeng-lew)

<b>West Lake</b>	<i>Xīhú (she hoo)</i> 西湖
<b>Wudang</b>	<i>Wǔdāngshān</i> 武当山
<b>mountains</b>	( <i>woo dahng shahn</i> )
<b>Wulingyuan</b>	<i>Wǔlíngyuán</i> 武陵源 (张家界) ( <i>woo leeng ywahn</i> ) ( <i>zhwahng-jee-ah-jay</i> )
<b>Xinjiang Tianshan</b>	<i>Xīnjiāng tiānshān</i> 新疆天山 ( <i>sheen-jee-ahng tee-an-shahn</i> )
<b>Yin Xu</b>	<i>Yīnxū (een shee)</i> 殷墟
<b>Yungang grottoes</b>	<i>Yúnghāng shíkū</i> 云冈石窟 ( <i>ywun-gahng shr koo</i> )

## IMPORTANT SIGNS

Public signs are a phenomenon of the modern age. Without them, sophisticated societies simply wouldn't function, and it is especially important to be able to read and understand signs when visiting foreign countries. The following are provided to help visitors to China avoid being "sign illiterate."

<b>Arrivals</b>	<i>Jìnguān (Jeen-gwahn)</i> 进关
<b>Departures</b>	<i>Chūguān (Choo-gwahn)</i> 出关
<b>Customs</b>	<i>Hǎiguān (High-gwahn)</i> 海关
<b>Bathroom</b>	<i>Yùshì (Yuu-shr)</i> 浴室
<b>Engaged (in use)</b>	<i>Shǐyòngzhōng</i> 使用中 ( <i>Shr-yohng-johng</i> )



售票  
Ticketing



办票柜台 24-35  
Check-in



办票柜台 1-23  
Check-in



公安办证  
Police Office



商务中心  
Commercial Centre



洗手间  
Toilets

<b>Alley</b> (narrow street)	<b>Hútóng</b> ( <i>Hoo-tohng</i> ) 胡同
<b>Bicycle Parking</b>	<b>Cúnchē Chù</b> 存车处 ( <i>Tsoon-cher Choo</i> )
<b>Bicycle Parking Zone</b>	<b>Zìxíngchē Cúnchēchù</b> ( <i>Dzu-sheeng-cher Tsoon-cher-choo</i> ) 自行车存车处
<b>Car Parking Lot</b>	<b>Tíngchē Chǎng</b> 停车场 ( <i>Teeng-cher Chahng</i> )
<b>Closed Door</b>	<b>Guān Mén</b> ( <i>Gwahn Mern</i> ) 关门
<b>Business Hours</b>	<b>Yíngyè Shíjiàn</b> 营业时间 ( <i>Eeng-yeh Shr-jee-an</i> )
<b>Bus Stop</b>	<b>Qìchē Zhàn</b> 汽车站 ( <i>Chee-cher Jahn</i> )
<b>Caution</b>	<b>Xiǎoxīn</b> ( <i>She-ow-sheen</i> ) 小心
<b>Closed</b> (business)	<b>Tíngzhǐ yíngyè</b> 停止营业 ( <i>Teeng-jr-eeng-yeh</i> ) /
<b>Danger</b>	<b>Guān Mén</b> ( <i>Gwahn-mern</i> ) 关门
<b>Emergency Exit</b>	<b>Weixiǎn</b> ( <i>Way-shee-an</i> ) 危险
<b>Entrance</b>	<b>Jǐnjí Chūkǒu</b> 紧急出口 ( <i>Jeen-jee Choo-koe</i> ) /
<b>Exit</b>	<b>Tàipíng Mén</b> 太平门 ( <i>Tie-peeng mern</i> )
<b>Do Not Enter</b>	<b>Rùkǒu</b> ( <i>Roo-koe</i> ) 入口
<b>Don't Touch</b>	<b>Chūkǒu</b> ( <i>Choo-koe</i> ) 出口
	<b>Bùxǔ Jìnru</b> 不许进入 ( <i>Boo-shoo Jeen-roo</i> )
	<b>Wùchù</b> ( <i>Woo-choo</i> ) 勿触 /
	<b>Wùmō</b> ( <i>Woo-mwo</i> ) 勿抹

<b>Drinking Water</b>	<i>Yǐngyòng Shuǐ</i> 饮用水 (Eeng-yohng Shway)
<b>Elevator</b>	<i>Diàntī</i> (Dee-an-tee) 电梯
<b>Employees Only</b>	<i>Xiánrénn Miǎnrù</i> 闲人免入 (Shee-an-wren Mee-an-roo)
<b>First Aid</b>	<i>Jí Jiù</i> (Jee Jeo) 急救
<b>Forbidden</b>	<i>Jìnzhī</i> (Jeen-jr) 禁止
<b>Hospital</b>	<i>Yīyuàn</i> (Ee-ywahn) 医院
<b>Information Information Office</b>	<i>Tōngzhī</i> (Tohng-jr) 通知 <i>Xùnwèn chù</i> 讯问处 (Shwun wun choo)
<b>Keep Out</b>	<i>Qiè-wù Rùnèi</i> 切勿入内 (Chee-eh woo Roo-nay)
<b>Ladies' Toilet</b>	<i>Nǚ Cèsuǒ</i> 女厕所 (Nwee Tser-swoh)
<b>Left Luggage Storage</b>	<i>Xíngli Jícún Chù</i> 行李寄存处 (Sheeng-lee Jee-tsoon Choo)
<b>Luggage Lockers</b>	<i>Xíngli Guì</i> 行李柜 (Sheeng-lee Gway)
<b>Main Street</b>	<i>Dàjiē</i> (Dah-jee-eh) 大街
<b>Men's Toilet</b>	<i>Nán Cèsuǒ</i> 男厕所 (Nahn Tser-swoh)
<b>Non-potable Water</b>	<i>Fēi Yǐngyòng Shuǐ</i> 非饮用水 (Fay Eeng-yohng Shway)
<b>No Entrance</b>	<i>Jìnzhī Rùnèi</i> 禁止入内 (Jeen-jr Roo-nay)
<b>No Parking</b>	<i>Bùxǔ Tíngchē</i> 不许停车 (Boo Shee-teeng-cher)

<b>No Picture Taking</b>	<i>Qǐng Wù Pāi-zhào</i> 请勿拍照 ( <i>Cheeng Woo Pie-jow</i> )
<b>No Smoking, Please</b>	<i>Qǐng Wù Chōuyān</i> 请勿抽烟 ( <i>Cheeng Woo She-yahn</i> )
<b>No Spitting, Please</b>	<i>Qǐng Wù Tǔtán</i> 请勿吐痰 ( <i>Cheeng Woo Too-tahn</i> )
<b>No Trespassing</b>	<i>Bùzhǔn Rùnèi</i> 不准入内 ( <i>Boo-joon Roo-nay</i> )
<b>Open</b> (for business)	<i>Yíngyè</i> ( <i>Eeng-yeh</i> ) 营业
<b>Open Door</b>	<i>Kāi Mén</i> ( <i>Kigh Mern</i> ) 开门
<b>Please Don't Touch</b>	<i>Qǐng Wù Dòngshǒu</i> 请勿动手 ( <i>Cheeng Woo Dohng-show</i> )
<b>Please Line Up</b>	<i>Qǐng Páiduì</i> 请排队 ( <i>Jeeng Pie-dway</i> )
<b>Police</b>	<i>Jǐngchá</i> ( <i>Jeeng-chah</i> ) 警察 /
<b>Public Bath</b>	<i>Gōngán</i> ( <i>Gohng-anh</i> ) 公安
<b>Public Telephone</b>	<i>Gōngyòng Yùchí</i> 公用浴池 ( <i>Gohng-yohng Yuu Chr</i> )
<b>Public Toilet</b>	<i>Gōngyòng Diànhuà</i> 公用电话 ( <i>Gohng-yohng Dee-an-hwah</i> )
<b>Pull</b> (to open door)	<i>Gōngyòng Cèsuǒ</i> 公用厕所 ( <i>Gohng-yohng Tser-swoh</i> )
<b>Push</b> (to open door)	<i>Lā</i> ( <i>Lah</i> ) 拉
<b>Reserved</b>	<i>Tuī</i> ( <i>Tway</i> ) 推
<b>Self-Service</b>	<i>Yùyuē</i> ( <i>Yuu-yuu-eh</i> ) 预约
<b>Smoking</b>	<i>Zì-zhù</i> ( <i>Dzu-Joo</i> ) 自助
<b>Permitted</b>	<i>Kěyǐ Xīyān</i> 可以吸烟 ( <i>Ker-ee She-yahn</i> )

Sold Out	<i>Quán Mǎn</i> 全满 ( <i>Chwahn Mahn</i> )
Full House	<i>Kè Mǎn</i> ( <i>Kuh Mahn</i> ) 客满
Ticket Office	<i>Shòupiào Chù</i> 售票处 ( <i>Show-pee-ow Choo</i> )
Toilet	<i>Cèsuō</i> ( <i>Tser-swoh</i> ) 厕所
Vacancy (rooms)	<i>Yǒu Kōng Fáng</i> 有空房 ( <i>You Kohng Fahng</i> )
Waiting Room	<i>Xiūxi Shì</i> 休息室 ( <i>Sheo-she Shr</i> )
Welcome	<i>Huānyíng Guānglín</i> 欢迎光临 ( <i>Hwahn-eeng Gwahng-leen</i> )
Admission Free	<i>Miǎnfèi Rùchǎng</i> 免费入场 ( <i>Mee-an-fay Roo-chahng</i> )

## PART FOUR

# Making Your Own Sentences

---

- ▶ I want to go to \_\_\_\_.

*Wǒ yào qù \_\_\_\_.* 我要去 \_\_\_\_。  
(*Woh yee-ow chwee \_\_\_\_*)

- ▶ Please take me to \_\_\_\_.

*Qǐng dài wǒ dào \_\_\_\_.* 请带我到 \_\_\_\_。  
(*Cheeng die woh dow \_\_\_\_*)

- ▶ Please pick me up at \_\_\_\_.

*Qǐng zài \_\_\_\_ jiě wǒ.* 请在 \_\_\_\_ 接我。  
(*Cheeng zigh \_\_\_\_ jee-eh woh*)

- ▶ Please come back at \_\_\_\_.

*Qǐng \_\_\_\_ huí lái.* 请 \_\_\_\_ 回来。  
(*Cheeng \_\_\_\_ hwhee lie*)

- ▶ Please give me \_\_\_\_.

*Qǐng gěi wǒ \_\_\_\_.* 请给我 \_\_\_\_。  
(*Cheeng gay woh \_\_\_\_*)

- ▶ Please show me \_\_\_\_.

*Qǐng gěi wǒ kàn \_\_\_\_.* 请给我看 \_\_\_\_。  
(*Cheeng gay woh kahn \_\_\_\_*)

- I want to buy \_\_\_\_.

*Wǒ yào mǎi \_\_\_\_.* 我要买 \_\_\_\_。

(*Woh yee-ow my \_\_\_\_*)

- Please bring me \_\_\_\_.

*Qǐng sòng \_\_\_\_ lái.* 请送 \_\_\_\_ 来。

(*Cheeng soong \_\_\_\_ lie*)

- I would like \_\_\_\_.

*Wǒ xiǎng yào \_\_\_\_.* 我想要 \_\_\_\_。

(*Woh she-ahng yee-ow \_\_\_\_*)

- I am looking for \_\_\_\_.

*Wo zài zhǎo \_\_\_\_.* 我在找 \_\_\_\_。

(*Woh zigh jow \_\_\_\_*)

## PART FIVE

# Additional Vocabulary

[A]

abacus	<i>suànpán</i> ( <i>swahn-pahn</i> )	算盘
abroad	<i>guówài</i> ( <i>gwoh-wigh</i> )	国外
accident	<i>shìgù</i> ( <i>she-goo</i> )	事故
action movie	<i>dòngzuò piàn</i> ( <i>doong-zwoh pee-an</i> )	动作片
acupuncture	<i>zhēnjiǔ</i> ( <i>jern-jeo</i> )	针灸
adaptor plug	<i>zhuǎnjiē chatóu</i> ( <i>jwahn-jee-eh chatoe</i> )	转接插头
address	<i>dìzhǐ</i> ( <i>dee-jr</i> )	地址
address book	<i>tōngxùn bù</i> ( <i>tohng-sheen boo</i> )	通讯簿
admission	<i>rùchǎng</i> ( <i>roo-chahng</i> )	入场
adult	<i>dàrén</i> ( <i>dah-wren</i> )	大人
age	<i>niánlíng</i> ( <i>nee-an-leeng</i> )	年龄
AIDS	<i>àiizī bìng</i> ( <i>eye-dzu beeng</i> )	爱滋病
air conditioner	<i>kōngtiáojī</i> ( <i>kohng-tee-ow-jee</i> )	空调机
airline hostess	<i>hángkōng xiāojie</i> ( <i>hahng-kohng she-ow jee-oh</i> )	航空小姐
air pollution	<i>kōngqì wūrǎn</i> ( <i>kohng-chee woo-rahn</i> )	空气污染
airsick	<i>yūnji</i> ( <i>yuun-jee</i> )	晕机
alarm clock	<i>nào zhōng</i> ( <i>nah-oh johng</i> )	闹钟
alcohol	<i>jiǔ</i> ( <i>jeo</i> )	酒
allergic, allergy	<i>guòmǐn</i> ( <i>gwoh-meen</i> )	过敏
alley (narrow street)	<i>hútóng</i> ( <i>hoo-tohng</i> )	胡同
altitude	<i>hăibá</i> ( <i>high-bah</i> )	海拔
ambassador	<i>dàshí</i> ( <i>dah-shr</i> )	大使
ancient	<i>gǔdài</i> ( <i>goo-die</i> )	古代
Android phone	<i>ānzhuó shǒujī</i> ( <i>ahn-jwoh show-jee</i> )	安卓手机

<b>anniversary</b>	<i>zhōunián jìniàn</i> (joe-nee-an jee-nee-an)	周年纪念
<b>announcement</b>	<i>xiānbù</i> ( <i>shee-an boo</i> )	宣布
<b>antibiotic</b>	<i>kàngshēngsù</i> ( <i>kahng-sherng-soo</i> )	抗生素
<b>antique store</b>	<i>gǔdōng diàn</i> ( <i>goo-dohng dee-an</i> )	古董店
<b>apartment</b>	<i>dānyuán fáng</i> ( <i>dahn-ywahn fahng</i> )	单元房
<b>appendicitis</b>	<i>mángcháng yán</i> ( <i>mahng chahng yahn</i> )	盲肠炎
<b>appetite</b>	<i>shíyù</i> ( <i>shr-yuu</i> )	食欲
<b>appetizer</b>	<i>lèngpán</i> ( <i>lerng-pahn</i> )	冷盘
<b>application</b>	<i>shēngqǐng</i> ( <i>sherng-cheeng</i> )	申请
<b>application form</b>	<i>shēngqǐng biǎo</i> ( <i>sherng-cheeng bee-ow</i> )	申请表
<b>appointment</b>	<i>yuēhui</i> ( <i>yu eh hway</i> )	约会
<b>area / district</b>	<i>yīdài</i> ( <i>ee-die</i> )	一带
<b>army</b>	<i>jūnduì</i> ( <i>jwin-dway</i> )	军队
<b>arrive</b>	<i>dàodá</i> ( <i>dow-dah</i> )	到达
<b>art</b>	<i>yìshù</i> ( <i>ee-shoo</i> )	艺术
<b>art gallery</b>	<i>huàláng</i> ( <i>hwah-lahng</i> )	画廊
<b>artist</b>	<i>yìshùjiā</i> ( <i>ee-shoo-jee-ah</i> )	艺术家
<b>art museum</b>	<i>měishù guǎn</i> ( <i>may-shoo gwahn</i> )	美术馆
<b>arts &amp; crafts</b>	<i>gōngyì měishù</i> ( <i>gohng-ee may-shoo</i> )	工艺美术
<b>Asia</b>	<i>Yàzhōu</i> ( <i>Yah-joe</i> )	亚洲
<b>aspirin</b>	<i>āsīpǐlín</i> ( <i>ah-suh-peel-een</i> )	阿司匹林
<b>asthma</b>	<i>qīchuǎnbìng</i> ( <i>chee-chwahn-beeng</i> )	气喘病
<b>athletics</b>	<i>yùndòng</i> ( <i>ywun-dohng</i> )	运动
<b>attorney</b>	<i>lùshī</i> ( <i>lwee-shr</i> )	律师
<b>audience</b>	<i>guānzhòng</i> ( <i>gwahn-johng</i> )	观众
<b>auditorium</b>	<i>lǐtáng</i> ( <i>lee-tahng</i> )	礼堂
<b>authentic</b>	<i>dàodi</i> ( <i>dow-dee</i> )	道地
<b>author</b>	<i>zuòzhě</i> ( <i>zwoh-juh</i> )	作者
<b>authorize</b>	<i>shòuquán</i> ( <i>show-chwahn</i> )	授权
<b>automobile</b>	<i>qìchē</i> ( <i>chee-cher</i> )	汽车
<b>avenue</b>	<i>dàjiē</i> ( <i>dah-jee-eh</i> )	大街

**[B]**

<b>baby</b>	<i>yīng'ér (eeng-urr)</i>	婴儿
<b>baby food</b>	<i>yīng'ér shípín (eeng-urr shr-peen)</i>	婴儿食品
<b>bachelor</b>	<i>dānshēnhàn (dahn-shern-hahn)</i>	单身汉
<b>back door</b>	<i>hòu mén (hoe mern)</i>	后门
<b>bad quality</b>	<i>chà (chah)</i>	差
<b>badminton</b>	<i>yǔmáoqiú (yuu-mao chew)</i>	羽毛球
<b>bag</b>	<i>dàizi (die-dzu)</i>	袋子
<b>baggage</b>	<i>xíngli (sheeng-lee)</i>	行李
<b>baggage claim</b>	<i>xíngli tīng (sheeng-lee teeng)</i>	行李厅
<b>baggage tag</b>	<i>xíngli pái (sheeng-lee pie)</i>	行李牌
<b>bakery</b>	<i>miànbāo diàn (mee-an-bow dee-an)</i>	面包店
<b>ball game</b>	<i>qiú sài (cheo sigh)</i>	球赛
<b>ballroom</b>	<i>wǔtīng (woo-teeng)</i>	舞厅
<b>banana</b>	<i>xiāngjiāo (shee-ahng-jee-ow)</i>	香蕉
<b>band (musical)</b>	<i>yuèduì (yu eh-dway)</i>	乐队
<b>bandage</b>	<i>bēngdài (bung-die)</i>	绷带
<b>band-aid</b>	<i>zhǐxuè jiāobù (jr-shu-eh jee-ow-boo)</i>	止血胶布
<b>bank</b>	<i>yínháng (een-hahng)</i>	银行
<b>banquet</b>	<i>yàn huì (yahn-hway)</i>	宴会
<b>banquet room</b>	<i>yàn huì tīng (yahn-hway teeng)</i>	宴会厅
<b>bar (drinking)</b>	<i>jiǔba (joe-bah)</i>	酒吧
<b>barbecue (verb)</b>	<i>kǎo (kow)</i>	烤
<b>baseball</b>	<i>bàngqiú (bahng-chee-oh)</i>	棒球
<b>basketball</b>	<i>lánqiú (lahn-chee-oh)</i>	篮球
<b>bath</b>	<i>yùgāng (yuu-gahng)</i>	浴缸
<b>bathrobe</b>	<i>yùyī (yuu-yee)</i>	浴衣
<b>bathroom</b>	<i>yùshì (yuu-shr)</i>	浴室
<b>bath towel</b>	<i>xǐzǎo máojīn (she-zow mao-jeen)</i>	洗澡毛巾
<b>bathtub</b>	<i>zǎopén (zow-pern)</i>	澡盆
<b>bean curd</b>	<i>dòufǔ (doe-foo)</i>	豆腐
<b>beef</b>	<i>niúròu (new-roe)</i>	牛肉
<b>beefsteak</b>	<i>niú pái (new pie)</i>	牛排
<b>beer</b>	<i>píjiǔ (pee-jeo)</i>	啤酒

<b>bell captain</b>	<i>xíngli lǐngbān</i> (sheeng-lee leeng-bahn)	行李领班
<b>bicycle</b>	<i>zìxíngchē</i> (duo-sheeng-cher)	自行车
<b>blind date</b>	<i>xiàng qīn</i> (shee-ahng-cheen)	相亲
<b>blister</b>	<i>pào</i> (pow)	疱
<b>blood pressure</b>	<i>xuèyā</i> (shu-eh-yah)	血压
<b>blood type</b>	<i>xuè xíng</i> (shu-eh-sheeng?)	血型
<b>Bluetooth</b>	<i>lán yá</i> (lahn-yah)	蓝牙
<b>boarding pass</b>	<i>dēngjī pái</i> (derng-jee pie)	登机牌
<b>boat</b>	<i>chuán</i> (chwahn)	船
<b>boiled water</b>	<i>kāi shuǐ</i> (kigh shway)	开水
<b>book</b>	<i>shū</i> (shoo)	书
<b>bookkeeper</b>	<i>kuàijì</i> (kwie-jee)	会计
<b>bookshop</b>	<i>shū diàn</i> (shoo dee-an)	书店
<b>border</b>	<i>biānjiè</i> (bee-an-jay)	边界
<b>bottle</b>	<i>píng</i> (peeng)	瓶
<b>bottle opener</b>	<i>kāipíngqì</i> (kigh-peeng-chee)	开瓶器
<b>boulevard</b>	<i>dàdào</i> (dah-dow)	大道
<b>box</b>	<i>hézi</i> (her-dzu)	盒子
<b>boyfriend</b>	<i>nánpéngyou</i> (nahn-perng-you)	男朋友
<b>branch office</b>	<i>fēn gōngsī</i> (fern gohng-suh)	分公司
<b>brand,</b> <b>trademark</b>	<i>shāngbiāo</i> (shahng-bee-ow)	商标
<b>bride</b>	<i>xīnniáng</i> (sheen-nee-ahng)	新娘
<b>brother</b>	<i>xiōngdì</i> (she-ong-dee)	兄弟
<b>Buddhism</b>	<i>Fújiào</i> (Fwo-jee-ow)	佛教
<b>Buddhist</b>	<i>Fújiàotú</i> (Fwo-jee-ow-too)	佛教徒
<b>budget</b>	<i>yùsuàn</i> (yuu-swahn)	预算
<b>buffet</b>	<i>zìzhùcān</i> (duo-joo-tsahn)	自助餐
<b>buffet lunch /</b> <b>dinner</b>	<i>zìzhùwǔcān</i> / <i>wǎncān</i> (duo-joo woo-tsahn / wahn-tsahn)	自助午餐 / 晚餐
<b>building</b>	<i>lóufáng</i> (low-fahng)	楼房
<b>bullet-train</b>	<i>dòngchē</i> (doong-cher)	动车
<b>business</b>	<i>shāngyè</i> (shahng-yeh)	商业
<b>business person</b>	<i>shāng rén</i> (shahng wren)	商人
<b>bye-bye</b> (spoken)	<i>bái bái</i> (by by)	拜拜

## [C]

cable television	<i>yǒuxiàn diànsī</i> (you shee-an dee-an-shr)	有线电视
café	<i>kāfēiguǎn</i> (kah-fay-gwahn)	咖啡馆
cafeteria	<i>shítáng</i> (shr-tahng)	食堂
calculator	<i>jìsuànjī</i> (jee-swahn-jee)	计算机
calendar	<i>rìlì</i> (rr-lee)	日历
California	<i>Jiāzhōu</i> (Jee-ah-joe)	加洲
calligraphy	<i>shūfǎ</i> (shoo-fah)	书法
camera	<i>zhàoxiāngjī</i> (jow-shee-ahng-jee)	照相机
canal	<i>yùnhé</i> (yuun-her)	运河
cancer	<i>áizhèng</i> (eye-jerng)	癌症
captain (plane)	<i>jūzhǎng</i> (jee-jahng)	机长
captain (ship)	<i>chuánzhǎng</i> (chwahn-jahng)	船长
cash (money)	<i>xiànjīn</i> (shee-an-jeen)	现金
cashier	<i>cáiwù</i> (tsigh-woo)	财务
casual	<i>suíbiàn</i> (sway-bee-an)	随便
Catholic	<i>Tiān zhǔ jiào</i> (tee-an-joo jee-ow)	天主教
cattle	<i>shēngkǒu</i> (sherng-koe)	牲口
cell phone	<i>shǒujī</i> (show-jee)	手机
centigrade	<i>Shèshì</i> (sher-shr)	摄氏
central heating	<i>jízhōng gōngrè</i> (jee-johng gohng-rr)	集中供热
century egg	<i>pí dàn</i> (pee dahn)	皮蛋
cereal	<i>màiipiàn</i> (my-peo-an)	麦片
ceremony	<i>diǎnlǐ</i> (dee-in-lee)	典礼
chair	<i>yǐzi</i> (eed-dzu)	椅子
change (money)	<i>língqián</i> (leeng-chee-in)	零钱
changing money	<i>duìhuàn</i> (dway-hwahn)	兑换
check (noun)	<i>zhīpiào</i> (jr-peo-ow)	支票
check (verb)	<i>jiǎnchá</i> (jee-an cha)	检察
cheongsam (dress)	<i>qípáo</i> (chee-pow)	旗袍
children	<i>háizimen</i> (high-dzu-mern)	孩子们
Chinese	<i>Hànzì</i> (hahn-jee)	汉字
characters / ideograms		

<b>Chinese language</b>	<i>Hànyǔ (Hahn yuu)</i>	汉语
<b>Chinese movie</b>	<i>Zhōngguó diànyǐng (johng-gwoh dee-an-eeng)</i>	中国电影
<b>Chinese (people)</b>	<i>Zhōngguórén / Huárén (Johng-gwoh wren) / (Hwah wren)</i>	中国人 / 华人
<b>chocolate</b>	<i>qiǎokèlì (chee-ow-ker-lee)</i>	巧克力
<b>chopsticks</b>	<i>kuàizi (kwie-dzu)</i>	筷子
<b>Christian church</b>	<i>Jīdū jiào (jee-doo jee-ow) jiàotáng (jee-ow-tahng)</i>	基督教 教堂
<b>city, town</b>	<i>chéngshì (churng-shr)</i>	城市
<b>city tour</b>	<i>yóulǎn shíróng (you-lahn shr-roong)</i>	游览市容
<b>class (students)</b>	<i>bān (bahn)</i>	班
<b>classmate</b>	<i>tóngxué (tohng-shu-eh)</i>	同学
<b>climb (a hill)</b>	<i>páshān (pah-shahn)</i>	爬山
<b>cloakroom</b>	<i>yīmàojiān (ee-mao-jee-an)</i>	衣帽间
<b>clock</b>	<i>zhōng (johng)</i>	钟
<b>closing time</b>	<i>guān mén (gwahn mern)</i>	关门
<b>coach, bus</b>	<i>chángtúqiche (chahng-too-chee-cher)</i>	长途汽车
<b>coal</b>	<i>méi (may-ee)</i>	煤
<b>coastline</b>	<i>hǎi'àn xiàn (high-ahn shee-an)</i>	海岸线
<b>coat</b>	<i>dàyī (dah-ee)</i>	大衣
<b>cocktail</b>	<i>jīwéijiǔ (jee-way-jeo)</i>	鸡尾酒
<b>cocktail party</b>	<i>jīwéijiǔhuì (jee-way-jeo-hway)</i>	鸡尾酒会
<b>college, university</b>	<i>dàzué (dah-shu-eh)</i>	大学
<b>comedy (movie)</b>	<i>Xǐjù piàn (she-jwee pee-an)</i>	喜剧片
<b>company, firm</b>	<i>gōngsī (gohng-suh)</i>	公司
<b>compartment</b>	<i>chēxiāng (cher-shee-ahng)</i>	车厢
<b>competition</b>	<i>jìngzhēng (jeeng-jerng)</i>	竞争
<b>computer</b>	<i>diànnǎo (dee-an-now)</i>	电脑
<b>concert</b>	<i>yīnyuèhui (een-yuu-eh-hway)</i>	音乐会
<b>conductor (bus)</b>	<i>shòupiàoyuán (show-peo-ow-ywahn)</i>	售票员
<b>conference</b>	<i>huìyì (hway-ee)</i>	会议

<b>conference room</b>	<i>huìyì shì</i> ( <i>hway-ee shr</i> )	会议室
<b>Confucius</b>	<i>Kǒngzi</i> ( <i>Kohng-dzu</i> )	孔子
<b>congratulations</b>	<i>gōngxi</i> ( <i>gohng-she</i> )	恭喜
<b>consulate</b>	<i>lǐngshìguǎn</i> ( <i>leeng-shr-gwahn</i> )	领事馆
<b>contract</b>	<i>héítóng</i> ( <i>her-tohng</i> )	合同
<b>conversation</b>	<i>huìhuà</i> ( <i>hwee-hwah</i> )	会话
<b>corner</b> (street)	<i>guǎijiǎo</i> ( <i>gwie-jee-ow</i> )	拐角
<b>cough drops</b>	<i>késòu táng</i> ( <i>ker-soe tahng</i> )	咳嗽糖
<b>counter</b> (sales)	<i>guìtái</i> ( <i>gway-tie</i> )	柜台
<b>country</b> (nation)	<i>guójia</i> ( <i>gwoh-jee-ah</i> )	国家
<b>couple</b> (married)	<i>fūfù</i> ( <i>foo-foo</i> )	夫妇
<b>courting</b> (romance)	<i>tán liàn ài</i> ( <i>tahn-lee-an aye</i> )	谈恋爱
<b>credit card</b>	<i>xìnyòng kǎ</i> ( <i>sheen-yohng kah</i> )	信用卡
<b>crowd</b>	<i>réngqún</i> ( <i>wren-chwun</i> )	人群
<b>crowded</b>	<i>yōngjǐ</i> ( <i>yohng-jee</i> )	拥挤
<b>cultural</b>	<i>wénhuà jiāoliú</i> ( <i>wern-hwah jee-ow-leo</i> )	文化交流
<b>exchange</b>	<i>wénhuà gǔjì</i> ( <i>wern-hwah goo-jee</i> )	文化古迹
<b>cultural relic</b>	<i>wénhuà</i> ( <i>wern-hwah</i> )	
<b>culture</b>	<i>fēngsú</i> ( <i>ferng-soo</i> )	文化
<b>custom, ways</b>	<i>Háiguān</i> ( <i>High-gwahn</i> )	风俗
<b>Customs</b>	<i>guānshuì shuìzé</i> ( <i>Gwahn-shway shway-zuh</i> )	海关
<b>Customs tariff</b>		关税税则

**[D]**

<b>daily paper</b>	<i>rì bào</i> ( <i>rr bow</i> )	日报
<b>dance hall</b>	<i>wǔ tīng</i> ( <i>woo teeng</i> )	舞厅
<b>dance party</b>	<i>wǔ huì</i> ( <i>woo hway</i> )	舞会
<b>dangerous</b>	<i>wēixiān</i> ( <i>way-shee-an</i> )	危险
<b>date / meeting</b>	<i>yuēhui</i> ( <i>yu-eh-hway</i> )	约会
<b>daytime</b>	<i>báitiān</i> ( <i>buy-tee-an</i> )	白天
<b>declare</b> (at Customs)	<i>shēnbào</i> ( <i>shern-bow</i> )	申报
<b>degree</b> (college)	<i>xuéwèi</i> ( <i>shu-eh-way</i> )	学位
<b>delicatessen</b>	<i>shúshí diàn</i> ( <i>shoo-shr dee-an</i> )	熟食店
<b>demonstration</b>	<i>shìwēi</i> ( <i>shr-way</i> )	示威

<b>dentist</b>	<i>yáyī</i> ( <i>yah-ee</i> )	牙医
<b>department</b> (company)	<i>bù</i> ( <i>boo</i> )	部
<b>department store</b>	<i>bāihuò diàn</i> ( <i>by-hwoh dee-an</i> )	百货店
<b>departure</b>	<i>chūfā</i> ( <i>choo-fah</i> )	出发
<b>departure card</b>	<i>chūjìngkǎ</i> ( <i>choo-fah</i> )	出境卡
<b>deposit</b> (money)	<i>yājīn</i> ( <i>yah-jeen</i> )	押金
<b>desk</b>	<i>shūzhuō</i> ( <i>shoo-jwoh</i> )	书桌
<b>dessert</b>	<i>tiánpǐn</i> ( <i>tee-an-peen</i> )	甜品
<b>diarrhea</b>	<i>fùxiè</i> ( <i>foo-she-eh</i> )	腹泻
<b>dictionary</b>	<i>zìdiǎn</i> ( <i>dzu-dee-an</i> )	字典
<b>dining car</b>	<i>cānché</i> ( <i>tsahn-cher</i> )	餐车
<b>dining room</b>	<i>cān tīng</i> ( <i>tsahn teeng</i> )	餐厅
<b>diplomat</b>	<i>wàijiāojiā</i> ( <i>wigh-jee-ow-jee-ah</i> )	外交家
<b>discount</b>	<i>zhékòu</i> ( <i>juh-koe</i> )	折扣
<b>domestic</b>	<i>guónèi</i> ( <i>gwoh-nay</i> )	国内
<b>door, gate</b>	<i>mén</i> ( <i>mern</i> )	门
<b>Dragon Boat Festival</b>	<i>Duān Wǔ Jié</i> ( <i>Dwahn Woo Jee-eh</i> )	端午节
<b>drink</b> (noun)	<i>yǐnliào</i> ( <i>een-lee-ow</i> )	饮料
<b>drinking straw</b>	<i>xīguānr</i> ( <i>she-gwahn-urr</i> )	吸管儿
<b>driver</b>	<i>sījī</i> ( <i>suh-jee</i> )	司机
<b>driver's license</b>	<i>jiàshí zhízhào</i> ( <i>jee-ah-shr jr-jow</i> )	驾驶执照
<b>drugstore</b>	<i>yàodiàn</i> ( <i>yee-ow-dee-an</i> )	药店
<b>drunk</b>	<i>zuì</i> ( <i>zway</i> )	醉
<b>dry clean</b>	<i>gān xǐ</i> ( <i>gahn she</i> )	干洗
<b>dry cleaner's</b>	<i>gān xǐ diàn</i> ( <i>gahn she dee-an</i> )	干洗店
<b>dust</b>	<i>huīchén</i> ( <i>hway-churn</i> )	灰尘
<b>dusty</b>	<i>huīchén duō</i> ( <i>hway-churn-dwoh</i> )	灰尘多
<b>[E]</b>		
<b>ear ache</b>	<i>ěrduǒ tòng</i> ( <i>urr-dwoh tohng</i> )	耳朵痛
<b>earthquake</b>	<i>dìzhèn</i> ( <i>dee-jern</i> )	地震
<b>East China Sea</b>	<i>Dōng Hǎi</i> ( <i>Dohng High</i> )	东海
<b>economy</b>	<i>jīngjì</i> ( <i>jeeng-jee</i> )	经济

<b>editor</b>	<i>biānjì (bee-an-jee)</i>	编辑
<b>education</b>	<i>jiaoyù (jee-ow-yuu)</i>	教育
<b>eel</b>	<i>mányú (mahn-yuu)</i>	鳗鱼
<b>egg</b>	<i>jīdàn (jee-dahn)</i>	鸡蛋
<b>election</b>	<i>xuǎnjiǔ (shwen-jwee)</i>	选举
<b>electric fan</b>	<i>dian fēngshàn (dee-an ferng-shahn)</i>	电风扇
<b>electric heater</b>	<i>dian rèqì (dee-an rr-chee)</i>	电热器
<b>elevator</b>	<i>dianlifēng (dee-an-tee)</i>	电梯
<b>email</b>	<i>dianzì yóuxiāng (dee-an-dzu you-shee-ahng)</i>	电子邮箱
<b>embassy</b>	<i>dàshǐguǎn (dah-shr-gwahn)</i>	大使馆
<b>emergency</b>	<i>jǐnjíshìjiàn (jeen-jee-shr-jee-an)</i>	紧急事件
<b>emergency door</b>	<i>tàiipíng mén (tie-peeng mern)</i>	太平门
<b>emergency room</b>	<i>jízhěn shì (jee-jern shr)</i>	急诊室
<b>employee</b>	<i>gōngzuòrényuán (gohng-zwoh-wren-ywahn)</i>	工作人员
<b>energy</b>	<i>néngliàng (nerng-lee-ahng)</i>	能量
<b>England</b>	<i>Yīngguó (Eeng-gwoh)</i>	英国
<b>English language</b>	<i>Yīngwén (Eeng-wern)</i>	英文
<b>entertain (guests)</b>	<i>dāikè (die-ker)</i>	待客
<b>envelope</b>	<i>xìnfēng (sheen-fern)</i>	信封
<b>environment</b>	<i>huánjìng (hwahn-jeeng)</i>	环境
<b>Europe</b>	<i>Ōuzhōu (Oh-joe)</i>	欧洲
<b>European</b>	<i>Ōuzhōurén (Oh-joe-wren)</i>	欧洲人
<b>exchange rate</b>	<i>duìhuàn lǜ (dway-hwahn lwee)</i>	兑换率
<b>exhausted</b>	<i>léihuài-le (lay-hwie-ler)</i>	累坏了
<b>exhibition hall</b>	<i>zhǎnlǎn guǎn (Jahn-lahn gwahn)</i>	展览馆
<b>exit (noun)</b>	<i>chūkǒu (choo-koe)</i>	出口
<b>expenses</b>	<i>fèiyòng (fay-yohng)</i>	费用
<b>expensive</b>	<i>guì (gway)</i>	贵
<b>expert (adjective)</b>	<i>shúliàn (shoo-lee-an)</i>	熟练
<b>export</b>	<i>chūkǒu (choo-koe)</i>	出口
<b>extension cord</b>	<i>jiécháng diànxian (jee-eh-chahng dee-an-she-an)</i>	结长电线

<b>extension phone</b>	<i>fēnjiā (fern-jee)</i>	分机
<b>eyedrops</b>	<i>yǎn yàoshuǐ (yahn-yee-ow-shway)</i>	眼药水
<b>eyeglasses</b>	<i>yǎnjìng (yahn-jeeng)</i>	眼镜

**[F]**

<b>face</b>	<i>liǎn (lee-an)</i>	脸
<b>Facebook</b>	<i>liǎn shū (lee-an-shoo)</i>	脸书
<b>factory</b>	<i>gōngchǎng (gohng-chahng)</i>	工厂
<b>Fahrenheit</b>	<i>Huáshì (Hwah-shr)</i>	华氏
<b>fail</b>	<i>shībài (shr-by)</i>	失败
<b>fake</b>	<i>mào pái (mao-pie)</i>	冒牌
<b>false</b>	<i>jiǎde (jee-ah-der)</i>	假的
<b>family members</b>	<i>qīn rén (cheen wren)</i>	亲人
<b>famous dish</b>	<i>míng cài (meeng tsigh)</i>	名菜
<b>far</b>	<i>yuǎn (ywahn)</i>	远
<b>farmer</b>	<i>nóngfū (nohng-foo)</i>	农夫
<b>fashion</b>	<i>shímáo (shr-mao)</i>	时髦
<b>fast food</b>	<i>kuài cān (kwie tsahn)</i>	快餐
<b>father</b>	<i>fùqūn (foo-cheen)</i>	父亲
<b>fault</b>	<i>cuò (tswoh)</i>	错
<b>fee, expense</b>	<i>feiyòng (fay-yohng)</i>	费用
<b>female</b>	<i>nǚ (nwee)</i>	女
<b>ferry</b>	<i>dùchuán (doo-chwahn)</i>	渡船
<b>festival</b>	<i>jiéri (jee-eh-rr)</i>	节日
<b>fever</b>	<i>fāshāo (fah-shou)</i>	发烧
<b>fiancé</b>	<i>wèihūnfū (way-hoon-foo)</i>	未婚夫
<b>fiancée</b>	<i>wèihūnqī (way-hoon-chee)</i>	未婚妻
<b>film (camera)</b>	<i>jiāojuǎn (jee-ow-jwahn)</i>	胶卷
<b>film (movie)</b>	<i>diànyǐng (dee-an-eeng)</i>	电影
<b>fine, penalty</b>	<i>fákuǎn (fah-kwahn)</i>	罚款
<b>fire</b>	<i>huǒzāi (hwoh-zigh)</i>	火灾
<b>fire alarm</b>	<i>huǒ jǐng (hwoh jeeng)</i>	火警
<b>firecracker</b>	<i>biānpào (bee-an-pow)</i>	鞭炮
<b>fire escape</b>	<i>ānquán tī (ahn-chwahn tee)</i>	安全梯
<b>fire exit</b>	<i>tàipíng mén (tie-peeng mern)</i>	太平门

<b>first-aid kit</b>	<b>jí jiù xiāng</b> <i>(jee jeo shee-ahng)</i>	急救箱
<b>fish</b>	<b>yú</b> <i>(yuu)</i>	鱼
<b>fisherman</b>	<b>yúmín</b> <i>(yuu-meen)</i>	渔民
<b>fishing boat</b>	<b>yú chuán</b> <i>(yuu chwahn)</i>	渔船
<b>flag</b>	<b>qízì</b> <i>(chee-dzu)</i>	旗子
<b>flood</b>	<b>shuǐzāi</b> <i>(shway-zigh)</i>	水灾
<b>flu</b>	<b>gǎnmào</b> <i>(gahn-mao)</i>	感冒
<b>fly</b> (insect)	<b>cāngying</b> <i>(tsahng-eeng)</i>	苍蝇
<b>folk dance</b>	<b>mínjiān wǔdǎo</b> <i>(meen-jee-an woo-dow)</i>	民间舞蹈
<b>food</b>	<b>shíwù</b> <i>(shr-woo)</i>	食物
<b>food poisoning</b>	<b>shíwù zhòngdú</b> <i>(shr-woo joong-doo)</i>	食物中毒
<b>football</b> (American)	<b>gǎnlǎnqiú</b> <i>(gahn-lahn-cheo)</i>	橄榄球
<b>football</b> (soccer)	<b>zúqiú</b> <i>(joo-cheo)</i>	足球
<b>forecast</b>	<b>yùbào</b> <i>(yuu-bow)</i>	预报
<b>foreign exchange</b>	<b>wàihuì</b> <i>(wigh-hway)</i>	外汇
<b>forest</b>	<b>shùlín</b> <i>(shoo-leen)</i>	树林
<b>form</b> (printed)	<b>biǎogé</b> <i>(bee-ow-guh)</i>	表格
<b>France</b>	<b>Fǎguó</b> <i>(Fah-gwoh)</i>	法国
<b>free</b> (cost)	<b>miǎnfei</b> <i>(mee-ann-fay)</i>	免费
<b>free trade zone</b>	<b>zìyóumào yì qu</b> <i>(dzu-you mao-ee-chwee)</i>	自由贸易区
<b>freezing</b>	<b>bīngdòng</b> <i>(beeng-dohng)</i>	冰冻
<b>fresh</b>	<b>xīnxiān</b> <i>(sheen-shee-an)</i>	新鲜
<b>frozen food</b>	<b>lěngcáng shípǐn</b> <i>(lerng-tsahng shr-peen)</i>	冷藏食品
<b>fruit</b>	<b>shuǐguǒ</b> <i>(shway-gwoh)</i>	水果
<b>fruit juice</b>	<b>guǒzhī</b> <i>(gwoh-jr)</i>	果汁
<b>[G]</b>		
<b>gallon</b>	<b>jiālún</b> <i>(jee-ah-loon)</i>	加仑
<b>game, match</b>	<b>qiúsài</b> <i>(cheo-sigh)</i>	球赛
<b>gangster movie</b>	<b>jǐngfēi piàn</b> <i>(jeeng-fay pee-an)</i>	警匪片

garlic	<i>suàn</i> ( <i>swahn</i> )	蒜
gasoline	<i>qìyóu</i> ( <i>chee-you</i> )	汽油
gas station	<i>jiāyóu zhàn</i> ( <i>jee-ah-you jahn</i> )	加油站
genuine	<i>zhēnde</i> ( <i>jern-der</i> )	真的
German (language)	<i>Déwén</i> ( <i>Der-wern</i> )	德文
Germany	<i>Déguó</i> ( <i>Der-gwoh</i> )	德国
ghost movie	<i>guǐpiàn</i> ( <i>gway pee-an</i> )	鬼片
gift	<i>lǐwù</i> ( <i>lee-woo</i> )	礼物
ginger	<i>jiāng</i> ( <i>jee-ahng</i> )	姜
ginseng	<i>rénshēn</i> ( <i>wren-shern</i> )	人参
girlfriend	<i>nǚpéngyou</i> ( <i>nwee-perng-you</i> )	女朋友
glasses (eye)	<i>yǎnjìng</i> ( <i>yahn-jeeng</i> )	眼镜
gloves	<i>shǒutào</i> ( <i>show-tao</i> )	手套
golf	<i>gāoěrfūqiú</i> ( <i>gow-urr-foo-cheo</i> )	高尔夫球
government	<i>zhèngfǔ</i> ( <i>jerng-foo</i> )	政府
government office	<i>jīguān</i> ( <i>jee-gwahn</i> )	机官
Grand Canal	<i>Dà Yùnhé</i> ( <i>Dah Ywun-her</i> )	大运河
grandfather	<i>zǔfù</i> ( <i>zoo-foo</i> )	祖父
grandmother	<i>zǔmǔ</i> ( <i>zoo-moo</i> )	祖母
grandparents	<i>zǔfùmǔ</i> ( <i>zoo-foo-moo</i> )	祖父母
Great Wall	<i>Cháng Chéng</i> ( <i>Chahng Churng</i> )	长城
green tea	<i>lǜ chá</i> ( <i>lwee chah</i> )	绿茶
group	<i>tuántǐ</i> ( <i>twahn-tee</i> )	团体
guarantee	<i>bǎozhèng</i> ( <i>bow-jerng</i> )	保证
guest	<i>kèrén</i> ( <i>ker-wren</i> )	客人
guest house	<i>bīnguǎn</i> ( <i>bin-gwahn</i> )	宾馆
guide	<i>dǎoyóu</i> ( <i>dow-you</i> )	导游
guidebook	<i>lúyóu zhǐnán</i> ( <i>luu-yoe jr-nahn</i> )	旅游指南
gymnasium	<i>tǐyùguǎn</i> ( <i>tee-yuu-gwahn</i> )	体育馆
[H]		
hall, meeting	<i>guǎn</i> ( <i>gwahn</i> )	馆
handbag	<i>shǒutíbāo</i> ( <i>show-tee-bow</i> )	手提包
handicraft	<i>shǒugōng yìpǐn</i> ( <i>show-gohng ee-peen</i> )	手工艺品

<b>Happy</b>	<i>Shēngrì kuàilè</i>	生日快乐
<b>Birthday</b>	<i>(sherng-rr-kwie-ler)</i>	
<b>harbor</b>	<i>gǎngwān</i> ( <i>gahng-wahn</i> )	港湾
<b>harvest</b>	<i>shōuchéng</i> ( <i>show-churng</i> )	收成
<b>hay fever</b>	<i>huāfēn rè</i> ( <i>hwah-fern rr</i> )	花粉热
<b>health club</b>	<i>jìanshēn fáng</i> <i>(jee-an-shern fahng)</i>	健身房
<b>heart attack</b>	<i>xīnzàngbìng fāzuò</i> <i>(sheen-zahng-beeng fah-zwoh)</i>	心脏病发作
<b>heater</b>	<i>nuǎnqì</i> ( <i>nwahn-chee</i> )	暖气
<b>heavy</b>	<i>zhòng</i> ( <i>johng</i> )	重
<b>high school</b>	<i>zhōng xué</i> ( <i>johng shu-eh</i> )	中学
<b>highway</b>	<i>gōnglù</i> ( <i>gohng-loo</i> )	公路
<b>hire, rent</b>	<i>zū</i> ( <i>joo</i> )	租
<b>hitchhike</b>	<i>dāchē</i> ( <i>dah-cher</i> )	搭车
<b>hobby</b>	<i>ài hào</i> ( <i>aye-how</i> )	爱好
<b>holiday</b>	<i>jiàqì</i> ( <i>jee-ah-chee</i> )	假期
<b>home</b>	<i>jiā</i> ( <i>jee-ah, jah</i> )	家
<b>hometown</b>	<i>gùxiāng</i> ( <i>goo-shee-ahng</i> )	故乡
<b>honey</b>	<i>fēngmì</i> ( <i>ferng-me</i> )	蜂蜜
<b>Hong Kong</b>	<i>Xiāng Gǎng</i> ( <i>Shee-ahng Gahng</i> )	香港
<b>horror movie</b>	<i>kǒngbù piàn</i> ( <i>kohng-boo pee-an</i> )	恐怖片
<b>hospital</b>	<i>yīyuàn</i> ( <i>ee-ywahn</i> )	医院
<b>host, owner</b>	<i>zhǔrén</i> ( <i>joo-wren</i> )	主人
<b>hot towel</b>	<i>rè máojūn</i> ( <i>rr mao-jeen</i> )	热毛巾
<b>hot water</b>	<i>rè shuǐ</i> ( <i>rr shway</i> )	热水
<b>house</b>	<i>fángwū</i> ( <i>fahng-woo</i> )	房屋
<b>HST (high-speed train)</b>	<i>gāotiě</i> ( <i>gow-tee-eh</i> )	高铁
<b>hungry</b>	<i>è</i> ( <i>uh</i> )	饿
<b>hurry</b>	<i>hěn jí</i> ( <i>hern-jee</i> )	很急
<b>hurt, ache</b>	<i>téng</i> ( <i>terng</i> )	疼
<b>[I]</b>		
<b>ice</b>	<i>bīng</i> ( <i>beeng</i> )	冰
<b>ice cream</b>	<i>bīngqīlín</i> ( <i>beeng chee-leen</i> )	冰淇淋
<b>ice water</b>	<i>bīng shuǐ</i> ( <i>beeng shway</i> )	冰水

<b>ID</b>	<b>yònghùmíng</b>	用户名
(identity card)	(yohng-hoo-meeng)	
<b>ill, sick</b>	<b>yǒu bìng</b> ( <i>you-beeng</i> )	有病
<b>illegal</b>	<b>bùhéfǎ</b> ( <i>boo-her-fah</i> )	不合法
<b>IMAX</b>	<b>jùmù IMAX diànyǐng</b> ( <i>jwee-moo IMAX dee-an-eeng</i> )	巨幕 IMAX电影
<b>immediately</b>	<b>mǎshàng</b> ( <i>mah-shahng</i> )	马上
<b>Imperial Palace</b>	<b>Gù Gōng</b> ( <i>Goo Goong</i> )	故宫
<b>import</b> (item)	<b>jìnkǒu</b> ( <i>jeen-koe</i> )	进口
<b>important</b>	<b>zhòngyào</b> ( <i>johng-yow</i> )	重要
<b>impossible</b>	<b>búkěnèng</b> ( <i>boo-ker-nerng</i> )	不可能
<b>incorrect</b>	<b>búduì</b> ( <i>boo-dway</i> )	不对
<b>industry</b>	<b>gōngyè</b> ( <i>gohng-yeh</i> )	工业
<b>infected</b>	<b>gǎnrǎn</b> ( <i>gahn-rahn</i> )	感染
<b>inflammation</b>	<b>fāyán</b> ( <i>fah-yahn</i> )	发炎
<b>informal</b>	<b>feizhèngshì</b> ( <i>fay-jern-shr</i> )	非正式
<b>information desk</b>	<b>wènxùn chù</b> ( <i>wern-sheen choo</i> )	问讯处
<b>injection</b>	<b>zhùshè</b> ( <i>joo-sher</i> )	注射
<b>injured</b>	<b>shòushāng-le</b> ( <i>show-shahng-ler</i> )	受伤了
<b>insect repellent</b>	<b>chúchóngjì</b> ( <i>choo-chohng-jee</i> )	除虫剂
<b>insurance</b>	<b>bǎoxiǎn</b> ( <i>bow-shee-an</i> )	保险
<b>international</b>	<b>guójì</b> ( <i>gwoh-jee</i> )	国际
<b>interpreter</b>	<b>fānyì</b> ( <i>fahn-ee</i> )	翻译
<b>intersection</b>	<b>shízilùkǒu</b> ( <i>shr-dzu-loo-koe</i> )	十字路口
<b>invitation</b>	<b>qǐngtiē</b> ( <i>cheeng-tee-eh</i> )	请帖
<b>Islam</b>	<b>Huíjiào</b> ( <i>hway jee-ow</i> ) / <b>Yīslānjiào</b> ( <i>yee-suh-lahn jee-ow</i> )	回教 / 伊斯兰教

**[J]**

<b>jacket</b>	<b>duānshàngyī</b> ( <i>dwahn-shahng-ee</i> )	短上衣
<b>jade</b>	<b>yù</b> ( <i>yuu</i> )	玉
<b>jail, prison</b>	<b>jiānyù</b> ( <i>jee-an-yuu</i> )	监狱
<b>jeans</b>	<b>niúzǎikù</b> ( <i>new-zigh-koo</i> )	牛仔裤
<b>jewelry</b>	<b>zhūbǎo</b> ( <i>joo-bow</i> )	珠宝

jog (exercise)	<i>màn pǎo</i> ( <i>mahn-pow</i> )	慢跑
jogging suit	<i>yùndòngyī</i> ( <i>ywun-dohng-ee</i> )	运动衣
journalist	<i>jízhě</i> ( <i>jee-juh</i> )	记者
journey	<i>lǚxíng</i> ( <i>lwhee-sheeng</i> )	旅行
judge (noun)	<i>fǎguān</i> ( <i>fah-gwahn</i> )	法官
judo	<i>róudào</i> ( <i>roe-dow</i> )	柔道
juice (fruit)	<i>guǒzhī</i> ( <i>gwoh-jr</i> )	果汁
jumper, sweater	<i>máoyī</i> ( <i>mao-ee</i> )	毛衣
jungle	<i>cónglín</i> ( <i>tsohng-leen</i> )	丛林
justice	<i>gōngzhèng</i> ( <i>gohng-jerng</i> )	公正

**[K]**

karaoke	<i>kǎlāOK</i> ( <i>kah-lah-OK</i> )	卡拉OK
karate	<i>kōngshǒudào</i> ( <i>kohng-show-dow</i> )	空手道
key	<i>yàooshi</i> ( <i>yee-ow-shr</i> )	钥匙
kilogram	<i>gōngjīn</i> ( <i>gohng-jeen</i> )	公斤
kindergarten	<i>yòuér yuán</i> ( <i>you-urr-ywahn</i> )	幼儿园
kitchen	<i>chúfáng</i> ( <i>choo-fahng</i> )	厨房
kite	<i>fēngzhēng</i> ( <i>fernng-jerng</i> )	风筝
kleenex	<i>zhǐjīn</i> ( <i>jr-jeen</i> )	纸巾
knee	<i>xīgài</i> ( <i>she-guy</i> )	膝盖
knife	<i>dāozǐ</i> ( <i>dow-dzu</i> )	刀子
Korea	<i>Cháoxiān</i> ( <i>Chow-she-an</i> )	朝鲜
Kyoto	<i>Jīngdū</i> ( <i>Jeeng-doo</i> )	京都

**[L]**

label	<i>biāoqiǎn</i> ( <i>bee-ow-chee-an</i> )	标签
lacquerware	<i>qīqì</i> ( <i>chee-chee</i> )	漆器
lake	<i>hú</i> ( <i>hoo</i> )	湖
lamb (meat)	<i>yángròu</i> ( <i>yahng-ro</i> )	羊肉
landlord	<i>fángzhǔ</i> ( <i>fahng-joo</i> )	房主
lane	<i>xiǎolù</i> ( <i>she-ow loo</i> )	小路
language	<i>yǔyán</i> ( <i>yuu-yahn</i> )	语言
late	<i>wǎn</i> ( <i>wahn</i> )	晚
Latin America	<i>Lādīng Měizhōu</i> ( <i>Lah-deeng May-joe</i> )	拉丁美洲

<b>laundry</b>	<b>yàoxǐ-de yīfú</b>	要洗的衣服
(clothing)	(yee-ow-she-der ee-foo)	
<b>laundry (place)</b>	<b>xǐyī diàn</b> ( <i>she-ee dee-an</i> )	洗衣店
<b>law</b>	<b>fǎlǜ</b> ( <i>fah-lwee</i> )	法律
<b>lawyer</b>	<b>lùshī</b> ( <i>lwee-shr</i> )	律师
<b>leather</b>	<b>pígé</b> ( <i>pee-guh</i> )	皮革
<b>leave a message</b>	<b>liú huà</b> ( <i>leo hwah</i> )	留话
<b>lecture</b>	<b>jiǎngyǎn</b> ( <i>jee-ahng-yahn</i> )	讲演
<b>leg</b>	<b>tui</b> ( <i>tway</i> )	腿
<b>legal</b>	<b>héfǎ</b> ( <i>her-fah</i> )	合法
<b>leisure time</b>	<b>kōngxián shíjiān</b> ( <i>kohng-shee-an shr-jee-an</i> )	空闲时间
<b>lemon</b>	<b>níngméng</b> ( <i>neeng-merng</i> )	柠檬
<b>lend</b>	<b>jiè</b> ( <i>jee-eh</i> )	借
<b>lens (camera)</b>	<b>jìngtóu</b> ( <i>jeeng-toe</i> )	镜头
<b>lens cap</b>	<b>jìngtóugài</b> ( <i>jeeng-toe-guy</i> )	镜头盖
<b>letter</b>	<b>xìn</b> ( <i>sheen</i> )	信
<b>letter paper</b>	<b>xìn zhǐ</b> ( <i>sheen jr</i> )	信纸
<b>library</b>	<b>túshūguǎn</b> ( <i>too-shoo-gwahn</i> )	图书馆
<b>license</b>	<b>zhùcè zhèng</b> ( <i>joo-tser-jerng</i> )	注册证
<b>light rail transit</b>	<b>qīngguǎi</b> ( <i>cheeng-gway</i> )	轻轨
LRT station	<b>qīngguǎizhàn</b> ( <i>cheeng-gway jahn</i> )	轻轨站
<b>lipstick</b>	<b>kǒuhóng</b> ( <i>koe-hohng</i> )	口红
<b>liquor</b>	<b>báijiǔ</b> ( <i>by-jeo</i> )	白酒
<b>liter</b>	<b>shēng</b> ( <i>sherng</i> )	升
<b>living room</b>	<b>kè tīng</b> ( <i>ker teeng</i> )	客厅
<b>lock</b>	<b>suǒ</b> ( <i>swoh</i> )	锁
<b>long-distance</b>	<b>chángtú</b> ( <i>chahng-too</i> )	长途
<b>longevity</b>	<b>chángshòu</b> ( <i>chahng-show</i> )	长寿
<b>Los Angeles</b>	<b>Luò Shānjī</b> ( <i>Lwoh Shan-jee</i> )	洛杉矶
<b>lost</b>	<b>shīwù</b> ( <i>shr-woo</i> )	失物
<b>lost and found</b>	<b>shīwù zhāolǐng</b> ( <i>shr-woo jow-leeng</i> )	失物招领
<b>loud</b>	<b>chǎo</b> ( <i>chow</i> )	吵
<b>lounge</b>	<b>xiūxīshì</b> ( <i>shew-she-shr</i> )	休息室
<b>love</b>	<b>ài</b> ( <i>aye</i> )	爱

<b>luggage</b>	<i>xíngli</i> ( <i>sheeng-lee</i> )	行李
<b>luggage rack</b>	<i>xíngli jiá</i> ( <i>sheeng-lee jee-ah</i> )	行李夹
<b>lunar calendar</b>	<i>yīn lì</i> ( <i>een lee</i> )	阴历
<b>lunch</b>	<i>zhōngfàn</i> ( <i>hohng-fahn</i> )	中饭
<b>lung</b>	<i>feì</i> ( <i>fay</i> )	肺

**[M]**

<b>Macao</b>	<i>Àomén</i> ( <i>Ow-mern</i> )	澳门
<b>magazine</b>	<i>zázhì</i> ( <i>zah-jr</i> )	杂志
<b>Maglev</b>	<i>cíxuánfú</i> ( <i>tsu shwen-foo</i> ) (magnetic levitation)	磁悬浮
<b>mahjong</b>	<i>májiàng</i> ( <i>mah-jee-ahng</i> )	麻将
<b>mail</b> (noun)	<i>yóujìàn</i> ( <i>you-jee-an</i> )	邮件
<b>mainland</b>	<i>dàlù</i> ( <i>dah-loo</i> )	大陆
<b>main station</b>	<i>zhōngzhàn</i> ( <i>johng-jahng</i> )	终站
<b>maitre d'</b>	<i>zōngguān</i> ( <i>zohng-gwahn</i> )	总管
<b>manager</b>	<i>jīnglǐ</i> ( <i>jeeng-lee</i> )	经理
<b>management</b>	<i>guǎnlǐ</i> ( <i>gwahn-lee</i> )	管理
<b>man-made</b>	<i>rén-zào</i> ( <i>wren-zow</i> )	人造
<b>manufacture</b>	<i>shēngchǎn</i> ( <i>sherng-chahn</i> )	生产
<b>map</b>	<i>dìtú</i> ( <i>dee-too</i> )	地图
<b>market</b>	<i>shìchǎng</i> ( <i>shr-chahng</i> )	市场
<b>married</b>	<i>yījīng jiéhūn-de</i> ( <i>ee-jeeng jee-eh-hwun-duh</i> )	已经结婚的
<b>martial arts</b>	<i>wǔ shù</i> ( <i>woo shoo</i> )	武术
<b>mask</b> (for mouth)	<i>kǒuzhào</i> ( <i>kow-jow</i> )	口罩
<b>massage</b>	<i>ànmó</i> ( <i>ahn-mwo</i> )	按摩
<b>meal</b>	<i>fàn</i> ( <i>fahn</i> )	饭
<b>mechanic</b>	<i>jīgōng</i> ( <i>jee-gohng</i> )	技工
<b>medicine</b>	<i>yīyào</i> ( <i>ee-yee-ow</i> )	医药
<b>meeting</b>	<i>huì</i> ( <i>hway</i> )	会
<b>message</b>	<i>liúhuà</i> ( <i>leo-hwah</i> )	留话
<b>meter</b>	<i>gōngchǐ</i> ( <i>gohng-chr</i> )	公尺
<b>microphone</b>	<i>huàtōng</i> ( <i>hwah-tohng</i> ) / <i>maìkèfēng</i> ( <i>my-ker-ferng</i> )	话筒 / 麦克风
<b>military</b>	<i>jūnshì</i> ( <i>jwin-shr</i> )	军事
<b>milk</b>	<i>niúnǎi</i> ( <i>new-nigh</i> )	牛奶

<b>mineral water</b>	<i>kuàngquán shuǐ</i> (kwahng-chwahn shway)	矿泉水
<b>miniskirt</b>	<i>chāo duǎnqún</i> (chow dwahn-chwun)	超短裙
<b>minority (people)</b>	<i>shǎoshù mínzú</i> (shou-shoo meen-joo)	少数民族
<b>mirror</b>	<i>jìngzì</i> ( <i>jeeng-dzu</i> )	镜子
<b>mistake</b>	<i>cuòwù</i> ( <i>tsoh-woo</i> )	错误
<b>mobile-Internet</b>	<i>yídòng wǎng</i> ( <i>ee-doong wahng</i> )	移动网
<b>model (person)</b>	<i>mótèr</i> ( <i>mwo-ter-urr</i> )	模特儿
<b>money</b>	<i>qián</i> ( <i>chee-an</i> )	钱
<b>monk</b>	<i>héshàng</i> ( <i>her-shahng</i> )	和尚
<b>monkey</b>	<i>hóuzi</i> ( <i>hoe-dzu</i> )	猴子
<b>monosodium glutamate</b>	<i>wèijīng</i> ( <i>way-jeeng</i> )	味精
<b>monument</b>	<i>jìniàn'bēi</i> ( <i>jee-nee-an-bay</i> )	纪念碑
<b>mosquitoes</b>	<i>wénzi</i> ( <i>wern-dzu</i> )	蚊子
<b>mountain</b>	<i>shān</i> ( <i>shahn</i> )	山
<b>movie</b>	<i>diànyǐng</i> ( <i>dee-an-eeng</i> )	电影
<b>movie theater</b>	<i>diànyǐng yuàn</i> ( <i>dee-an-eeng ywahn</i> )	电影院
<b>museum</b>	<i>bówùguǎn</i> ( <i>bwo-woo-gwahn</i> )	博物馆
<b>music</b>	<i>yīnyuè</i> ( <i>een-yu-eh</i> )	音乐
<b>Muslim</b>	<i>Huíjiàotú</i> ( <i>Hway-jee-ow-too</i> )	回教徒
<b>mutton</b>	<i>yánggròu</i> ( <i>yahng-roe</i> )	羊肉

**[N]**

<b>nail clippers</b>	<i>zhǐjīdāo</i> ( <i>jr-jee-ah-dow</i> )	指甲刀
<b>name</b>	<i>xìngmíng</i> ( <i>sheeng-meeng</i> )	姓名
<b>nap</b>	<i>xiǎoshuì</i> ( <i>she-ow-shway</i> )	小睡
<b>napkin</b>	<i>cānjīn</i> ( <i>tsahn-jeen</i> )	餐巾
<b>nation</b>	<i>guó</i> ( <i>gwoh</i> )	国
<b>national</b>	<i>guójia</i> ( <i>gwoh-jee-ah</i> )	国家
<b>nationality</b>	<i>mínzú</i> ( <i>meen-joo</i> )	民族
<b>native dress</b>	<i>guófú</i> ( <i>gwoh-foo</i> )	国服
<b>native place</b>	<i>gùxiāng</i> ( <i>koo-she-ahng</i> )	故乡
<b>navy</b>	<i>háijūn</i> ( <i>high-jwin</i> )	海军

<b>near</b>	<i>jìn (jeen)</i>	近
<b>neck</b>	<i>bózi (bwo-dzu)</i>	脖子
<b>necklace</b>	<i>xiàngliàn (she-ahng-lee-an)</i>	项链
<b>necktie</b>	<i>lǐngdài (leeng-die)</i>	领带
<b>neighbor</b>	<i>línjū (leen-jwee)</i>	邻居
<b>New Rich</b>	<i>túháo (too-how)</i>	土豪
<b>newspaper</b>	<i>bàozhǐ (bow-jr)</i>	报纸
<b>New Year's Eve</b>	<i>Xīn Nián Yuándàn</i> <i>(Sheen Nee-an Ywahn-dahn)</i>	新年元旦
<b>nightclub</b>	<i>yè zōnghuì (yeh johng-hway)</i>	夜总会
<b>nightlife</b>	<i>yè shēnghuó (yeh sherng-hwoh)</i>	夜生活
<b>noodles</b>	<i>miàntiáo (mee-an-tee-ow)</i>	面条
<b>noodle shop</b>	<i>miàn guǎn (mee-an gwahn)</i>	面馆
<b>noon</b>	<i>zhōngwǔ (johng-woo)</i>	中午
<b>North America</b>	<i>Běi Měizhōu (Bay May-joe)</i>	北美洲
<b>Northeast China</b>	<i>Dōng Běi (Dohng Bay)</i>	东北
<b>notebook</b>	<i>bìjiběn (bee-jee-burn)</i>	笔记本
<b>novel</b> (book)	<i>xiǎoshuō (shee-ow-shwo)</i>	小说
<b>novelist</b>	<i>xiǎoshuōjiā (shee-ow-shwo-jee-ah)</i>	小说家
<b>nurse</b>	<i>hùshì (hoo-shr)</i>	护士
<b>nursery</b>	<i>tuō'ér suǒ (twoh-urr-swoh)</i>	托儿所

**[O]**

<b>oatmeal</b>	<i>màiipiàn (my-peo-an)</i>	麦片
<b>ocean</b>	<i>hǎiyáng (high-yahng)</i>	海洋
<b>office</b>	<i>bàngōngshì (bahn-gohng-shr)</i>	办公室
<b>office hours</b>	<i>bàngōng shíjiān (bahn-gohng shr-jee-an)</i>	办公时间
<b>official business</b>	<i>gōng wù (gohng woo)</i>	公务
<b>offline</b> (computer)	<i>bú zàixiàan (boo zigh-shee-an)</i>	不在线
<b>oil</b>	<i>yóu (you)</i>	油
<b>oil field</b>	<i>yóu tián (yoee tee-an)</i>	油田
<b>ointment</b>	<i>yàoogāo (yee-ow-gow)</i>	药膏
<b>one-way</b>	<i>dān-chéng (dahn-churng)</i>	单程
<b>one-way ticket</b>	<i>dān-chéngpiào (dahn-churng pee-ow)</i>	单程票

<b>online</b> (computer)	<i>zàixiàn</i> ( <i>zigh-shee-an</i> )	在线
<b>open</b> (shop)	<i>kāimén</i> ( <i>kigh-mern</i> )	开门
<b>opera</b>	<i>gējù</i> ( <i>guh-jwee</i> )	歌剧
<b>Beijing opera</b>	<i>jīngjù</i> ( <i>jeeng-jwee</i> )	京剧
<b>orange juice</b>	<i>júzí zhī</i> ( <i>jwee-dzu jr</i> )	橘子汁
<b>ordinary train</b>	<i>pǔtōng chē</i> ( <i>poo-tohng cher</i> )	普通车
<b>outlet</b> (electric)	<i>chāzuò</i> ( <i>chah-zwoh</i> )	插座
<b>out of order</b>	<i>huàile</i> ( <i>hwie-ler</i> )	坏了
<b>outside line</b>	<i>wài xiàn</i> ( <i>wigh shee-an</i> )	外线
<b>overcoat</b>	<i>dàyī</i> ( <i>dah-ee</i> )	大衣
<b>overnight</b>	<i>guòyè</i> ( <i>gwoh-yeh</i> )	过夜
<b>overseas</b>	<i>guówài</i> ( <i>gwoh-wigh</i> )	国外
<b>Overseas Chinese</b>	<i>Huá Qiáo</i> ( <i>Hwah Chee-ow</i> )	华侨
<b>overseas edition</b>	<i>hǎiwài bǎn</i> ( <i>high-wigh- bahn</i> )	海外版
<b>owner</b>	<i>suǒyóuzhǔ</i> ( <i>swoh-you-joo</i> )	所有主

**[P]****Pacific Ocean**

<b>package</b>	<i>Tàipíng Yáng</i> ( <i>Tie-peeng Yahng</i> )	太平洋
<b>pagoda</b>	<i>bāoguō</i> ( <i>bow-gwoh</i> )	包裹
<b>painful</b>	<i>bǎotā</i> ( <i>bow-tah</i> )	宝塔
<b>panda</b>	<i>hěn téng</i> ( <i>hern-terng</i> )	很疼
<b>paper</b>	<i>xióngmāo</i> ( <i>shee-ong mao</i> )	熊猫
<b>parents</b>	<i>zhǐ</i> ( <i>jr</i> )	纸
<b>Paris</b>	<i>fùmǔ</i> ( <i>foo-moo</i> )	父母
<b>parking lot</b>	<i>Balí</i> ( <i>Bah-lee</i> )	巴黎
	<i>tíngchē chǎng</i> ( <i>teeng-cher chahng</i> )	停车场
<b>partner</b>	<i>huòbàn</i> ( <i>hwoh-bahn</i> )	伙伴
<b>party</b> (gathering)	<i>jùhuì</i> ( <i>jwee-hway</i> )	聚会
<b>passenger</b>	<i>lǚkè</i> ( <i>lwee-ker</i> )	旅客
<b>passport</b>	<i>hùzhào</i> ( <i>hoo-jow</i> )	护照
<b>passport number</b>	<i>hùzhào hámǎ</i> ( <i>hoo-jow how-mah</i> )	护照号码
<b>password</b>	<i>mìmǎ</i> ( <i>me-mah</i> )	密码
<b>pastry</b>	<i>gāodiǎn</i> ( <i>gow-dee-an</i> )	糕点
<b>pastry shop</b>	<i>gāodiǎn diàn</i> ( <i>gow-dee-an dee-an</i> )	糕点店

<b>patient</b> (noun)	<i>bìngréν (beeng-wren)</i>	病人
<b>peanuts</b>	<i>huāshēng (hwah-sherng)</i>	花生
<b>Pearl River</b>	<i>Zhū Jiāng (Joo Jee-ahng)</i>	珠江
<b>Peking duck</b>	<i>Bēijīng kǎoyā (Bay-jeeng kow-yah)</i>	北京烤鸭
<b>performer</b>	<i>yǎnyuán (yahn-ywahn)</i>	演员
<b>permission</b>	<i>xǔkě (shee-ker)</i>	许可
<b>permit</b> (allow)	<i>yǔnxǔ (ywun-shee)</i>	允许
<b>personal</b>	<i>sīrén-de (suh-wren-der)</i>	私人的
<b>pharmacy</b>	<i>yàodiàn (yow-dee-an)</i>	药店
<b>phone call</b>	<i>diànhuà (dee-an hwah)</i>	电话
<b>photo copy</b>	<i>fùyìn (foo-een)</i>	复印
<b>physical exam</b>	<i>tǐjiǎn (tee jee-an)</i>	体检
<b>picnic</b>	<i>yěcān (yeh-tsahn)</i>	野餐
<b>picture</b>	<i>huàr (hwah-urr)</i>	画儿
<b>pill</b>	<i>yào piàn (yee-ow-pee-an)</i>	药片
<b>ping-pong</b>	<i>pīngpāngqiú (peeng-pahng-chee-oh)</i>	乒乓球
<b>platform</b> (train)	<i>zhàntái (jahn-tie)</i>	站台
<b>playground</b>	<i>cāochǎng (tsow-chahng)</i>	操场
<b>poached egg</b>	<i>shuǐzhǔdàn (shway-joo-dahn)</i>	水煮蛋
<b>poison</b>	<i>dúwù (doo-woo)</i>	毒物
<b>police</b>	<i>jǐngchá (jeeng-chah)</i>	警察
<b>police station</b>	<i>gōngān jú (gohng-ahn-jwee)</i>	公安局
<b>pollution</b>	<i>wūrǎn (woo-rahn)</i>	污染
<b>pool</b>	<i>chí (chr)</i>	池
<b>pork</b>	<i>zhūròu (joo-roe)</i>	猪肉
<b>postage</b>	<i>yóufèi (you-fay)</i>	邮费
<b>postage stamp</b>	<i>yóupiào (you-peo-ow)</i>	邮票
<b>post office</b>	<i>yóu jú (you jwee)</i>	邮局
<b>prescription</b>	<i>yàofāng (yow-fahng)</i>	药方
<b>present</b> (gift)	<i>lǐwù (lee-woo)</i>	礼物
<b>president</b> (company)	<i>zǒngcái (zohng-tsigh)</i>	总裁
<b>president</b> (nation)	<i>zǒngtǒng (zohng-tohng)</i>	总统
<b>priest</b>	<i>mùshī (moo-shr)</i>	牧师
<b>primary school</b>	<i>xiǎo xué (she-ow shu-eh)</i>	小学
<b>printed matter</b>	<i>yìnshuā pín (een-shwah peen)</i>	印刷品

<b>private</b>	<i>sīrén</i> ( <i>suh-wren</i> )	私人
<b>problem</b>	<i>wèntí</i> ( <i>wern-tee</i> )	问题
<b>profession</b>	<i>zhíyè</i> ( <i>jr-yeh</i> )	职业
<b>professional</b>	<i>zhuānyè</i> ( <i>jwahn-yeh</i> )	专业
<b>pronunciation</b>	<i>fāyīn</i> ( <i>fah-een</i> )	发音
<b>property</b>	<i>cáichǎn</i> ( <i>tsigh-chahn</i> )	财产
<b>province</b>	<i>shěng</i> ( <i>sherng</i> )	省
<b>public square</b>	<i>guǎng chǎng</i> ( <i>gwahng chahng</i> )	广场

**[Q]**

<b>quality</b>	<i>zhìliàng</i> ( <i>jr-lee-ahng</i> )	质量
<b>quantity</b>	<i>shùliàng</i> ( <i>shoo-lee-ahng</i> )	数量
<b>question</b>	<i>wèntí</i> ( <i>wern-tee</i> )	问题
<b>queue</b>	<i>pái dùi</i> ( <i>pie-dway</i> )	排队
<b>quiet, peaceful</b>	<i>ānjìng</i> ( <i>ahn-jeeng</i> )	安静

**[R]**

<b>race</b> (human)	<i>zhǒngzú</i> ( <i>johng-joo</i> )	种族
<b>radio</b>	<i>shōuyīnjī</i> ( <i>show-een-jee</i> )	收音机
<b>railway</b>	<i>tiělù</i> ( <i>tee-eh-loo</i> )	铁路
<b>railway station</b>	<i>huǒchē zhàn</i> ( <i>hwoh-cher jahn</i> )	火车站
<b>rain</b>	<i>yǔshuǐ</i> ( <i>yuu-shway</i> )	雨水
<b>raincoat</b>	<i>yǔyī</i> ( <i>yuu-ee</i> )	雨衣
<b>rainstorm</b>	<i>bàofēngyǔ</i> ( <i>bow-fernng-yuu</i> )	暴风雨
<b>rate / price</b>	<i>jiàgé</i> ( <i>jee-ah-guh</i> )	价格
<b>raw</b>	<i>shēng-de</i> ( <i>sherng-der</i> )	生的
<b>razor blades</b>	<i>tiāodāo piàn</i> ( <i>tee-dow pee-an</i> )	剃刀片
<b>ready</b>	<i>hǎo-le</i> ( <i>how-ler</i> )	好了
<b>reception</b> (party)	<i>zhāodàihuì</i> ( <i>jow-die-hway</i> )	招待会
<b>reception desk</b>	<i>fúwùtái</i> ( <i>foo-woo-tie</i> )	服务台
<b>receptionist</b>	<i>jièdàiyuán</i> ( <i>jee-eh-die-ywen</i> )	接待员
<b>recharge</b> (battery)	<i>chōngdiàn</i> ( <i>chohng-dee-an</i> )	充电
<b>refund</b>	<i>tuíkuǎn</i> ( <i>tway-kwahn</i> )	退款
<b>registered mail</b>	<i>guàhàoxìn</i> ( <i>gwah-how sheen</i> )	挂号信
<b>regulation</b>	<i>guīlù</i> ( <i>gway-lwee</i> )	规律
<b>relationship / connection</b>	<i>guānxì</i> ( <i>gwahn-she</i> )	关系

<b>relative, kin</b>	<i>qīnqi</i> ( <i>cheen-chee</i> )	亲戚
<b>religion</b>	<i>zōngjiào</i> ( <i>zohng-jee-ow</i> )	宗教
<b>rent, hire</b>	<i>zū</i> ( <i>joo</i> )	租
<b>reservation</b>	<i>yùdìng</i> ( <i>yuu-deeng</i> )	预定
<b>reservation desk</b>	<i>yùdìng chù</i> ( <i>yuu-deeng choo</i> )	预定处
<b>rest</b>	<i>xiūxi</i> ( <i>she-o-she</i> )	休息
<b>restaurant</b>	<i>fānguǎn</i> ( <i>fahn-gwahn</i> )	饭馆
<b>return ticket</b>	<i>láiihuí piào</i> ( <i>lie-hway pee-ow</i> )	来回票
<b>reverse charges</b>	<i>duìfāngfùfèi</i> ( <i>dway-fahng-foo-fay</i> )	对方付费
<b>rice</b> (cooked)	<i>báifàn</i> ( <i>by-fahn</i> )	白饭
<b>rice</b> (uncooked)	<i>mǐ</i> ( <i>me</i> )	米
<b>ring</b> (jewelry)	<i>jièzhī</i> ( <i>jee-eh-jr</i> )	戒指
<b>river</b>	<i>hé</i> ( <i>her</i> )	河
<b>road</b>	<i>lù</i> ( <i>loo</i> )	路
<b>romanization</b>	<i>luōmǎhuà</i> ( <i>lwoh-mah-hwah</i> )	罗马化
<b>room</b>	<i>fángjiān</i> ( <i>fahng-jee-an</i> )	房间
<b>room number</b>	<i>fángjiān hámǎ</i> ( <i>fahng-jee-an how-mah</i> )	房间号码
<b>round-trip</b>	<i>láiihuí</i> ( <i>lie-hway</i> )	来回
<b>round-trip ticket</b>	<i>láiihuí piào</i> ( <i>lie-hway pee-ow</i> )	来回票
<b>row, line, queue</b>	<i>pái</i> ( <i>pie</i> )	排
<b>rugby</b>	<i>gǎnlǎnqiú</i> ( <i>gahn-lahn chew</i> )	橄榄球

**[S]**

<b>sack, bag</b>	<i>kǒudài</i> ( <i>koe-die</i> )	口袋
<b>safe (noun)</b>	<i>bǎoxiānxiāng</i> ( <i>bow-she-an-shee-ahng</i> )	保险箱
<b>sales manager</b>	<i>xiāoshòu jīnglǐ</i> ( <i>she-ow-show jeeng-lee</i> )	销售经理
<b>sales person</b>	<i>diànyuán</i> ( <i>dee-an ywahn</i> )	店员
<b>sales tax</b>	<i>yíngyè shuì</i> ( <i>eeng-yeh shway</i> )	营业税
<b>sample</b>	<i>yàngpǐn</i> ( <i>yahng-peen</i> )	样品
<b>sandwich</b>	<i>sānmíngzhì</i> ( <i>sahn-meeng-jr</i> )	三明治
<b>San Francisco</b>	<i>Jiùjīn Shān</i> ( <i>Jeo-jeen shahn</i> )	旧金山
<b>sanitary towel</b>	<i>wèishēngjīng</i> ( <i>way-sherng-jeeng</i> )	卫生巾

<b>scenery</b>	<i>fēngjǐng</i> ( <i>ferng-jeeng</i> )	风景
<b>schedule</b>	<i>rīchéngbiǎo</i> ( <i>rr-churng-bee-ow</i> )	日程表
<b>scholar</b>	<i>xuézhě</i> ( <i>shu-eh-juh</i> )	学者
<b>science fiction</b>	<i>kēhuàn piàn</i> ( <i>ker-hwahn pee-an</i> )	科幻片
<b>movie</b>	<i>chǎo jīdàn</i> ( <i>chow jee-dahn</i> )	炒鸡蛋
<b>scrambled eggs</b>	<i>hăitān</i> ( <i>high-tahn</i> )	海滩
<b>seashore, beach</b>	<i>yūnchuán</i> ( <i>ywun-chwahn</i> )	晕船
<b>seasick</b>	<i>zuòwèi</i> ( <i>zwoh-way</i> )	座位
<b>seat</b>	<i>ānquán dài</i> ( <i>ahn-chwahn die</i> )	安全带
<b>seatbelt</b>	<i>mìshū</i> ( <i>me-shoo</i> )	秘书
<b>secretary</b>	<i>ānquán rényuán</i> ( <i>ahn-chwahn wren-ywahn</i> )	安全人员
<b>security guard</b>	<i>yántăohù</i> ( <i>yahn-tou-hway</i> )	研讨会
<b>seminar</b>	<i>Shōu'ér</i> ( <i>Show-ur</i> )	首尔
<b>Seoul</b>	<i>yáñzhòng</i> ( <i>yahn-johng</i> )	严重
<b>serious</b> (injury)	<i>fúwù yuán</i> ( <i>foo-woo ywah</i> )	服务员
<b>service</b>		
<b>attendant</b>	<i>fúwù tái</i> ( <i>foo-woo tie</i> )	服务台
<b>service desk</b>	<i>fúwù fēi</i> ( <i>foo-woo fay</i> )	服务费
<b>service fee</b>	<i>xìng</i> ( <i>sheeng</i> )	性
<b>sex</b> (gender)	<i>wò shǒu</i> ( <i>woh show</i> )	握手
<b>shake hands</b>	<i>hăichuán</i> ( <i>high-chwahn</i> )	海船
<b>ship</b>	<i>yóulān</i> ( <i>you-lahn</i> )	游览
<b>sightseeing</b>	<i>qiānmíng</i> ( <i>chee-in-meeng</i> )	签名
<b>signature</b>	<i>sīchóu</i> ( <i>suh-choe</i> )	丝绸
<b>silk</b>	<i>Sīchóu Zhī Lù</i> ( <i>Suh-choe Jr Loo</i> )	丝绸之路
<b>Silk Road</b>		
<b>single, unmarried</b>	<i>dānshēn</i> ( <i>dahn-shern</i> )	单身
<b>single room</b>	<i>dānjiān</i> ( <i>dahn-jee-an</i> )	单间
<b>Singles' Day</b>	<i>Guānggùn jié</i> ( <i>Gwahng-goon jee-eh</i> )	光棍节
<b>sitting room</b>	<i>kètīng</i> ( <i>ker-teeng</i> )	客厅
<b>size</b>	<i>dàxiǎo</i> ( <i>dah-shee-ow</i> )	大小
<b>size</b> (clothes)	<i>chǐcùn</i> ( <i>chr-tswun</i> )	尺寸
<b>sleeping berth</b>	<i>wò pù</i> ( <i>woh poo</i> )	卧铺
<b>sleeping car</b>	<i>wò chē</i> ( <i>woh cher</i> )	卧车

<b>smartphone</b>	<i>zhìnéng shǒujī</i> (jr-nerng show-jee)	智能手机
<b>snack</b>	<i>xiǎochī</i> (shee-ow-chr)	小吃
<b>soccer</b>	<i>zúqiú</i> (joo-chew)	足球
<b>socket (electric)</b>	<i>chāzuò</i> (chah-zwoh)	插座
<b>soda water</b>	<i>qì shuǐ</i> (chee shway)	汽水
<b>soft drink</b>	<i>qīngliáng yǐnliào</i> (cheeng-lee-ahng een-lee-ow)	清凉饮料
<b>souvenir</b>	<i>jìniàn pǐn</i> (jee-nee-an-peen)	纪念品
<b>soy sauce</b>	<i>jiàng yóu</i> (jee-ahng you)	酱油
<b>spicy</b>	<i>là</i> (lah)	辣
<b>sports</b>	<i>yùndòng</i> (ywun-dohng)	运动
<b>square (place)</b>	<i>guǎngchǎng</i> (gwahng-chahng)	广场
<b>stadium</b>	<i>tiyùchǎng</i> (tee-yuu-chahng)	体育场
<b>station</b>	<i>zhàn</i> (jahn)	站
<b>stationery</b>	<i>wénjù</i> (wern-jwee)	文具
<b>stationery store</b>	<i>wénjù diàn</i> (wern-jwee dee-an)	文具店
<b>straight ahead</b>	<i>yǐzhí</i> (ee-jr)	一直
<b>street</b>	<i>jiē</i> (jee-eh)	街
<b>student</b>	<i>xuéshēng</i> (shu-eh-sherng)	学生
<b>suburbs</b>	<i>jiāoqū</i> (jee-ow-chwee)	郊区
<b>subway card</b> (for multiple travels)	<i>dìtiě kǎ</i> (dee-tee-eh kah)	地铁卡
<b>subway station</b>	<i>dìtiě chēzhàn</i> (dee-tee-eh cher-jahn)	地铁车站
<b>subway ticket</b>	<i>dìtiě piào</i> (dee-tee-eh pee-ow)	地铁票
<b>subway ticket machine</b>	<i>dìtiě shòupiào jī</i> (dee-tee-eh show-peo-ow jee)	地铁售票机
<b>suitcase</b>	<i>xiāngzi</i> (she-ahng-dzu)	箱子
<b>suite</b>	<i>tàofáng</i> (tou-fahng)	套房
<b>sunburn</b>	<i>shàishāng</i> (shy-shahng)	晒伤
<b>sunglasses</b>	<i>mòjìng</i> (mwo-jeeng)	墨镜
<b>suntan lotion</b>	<i>shài hēigāo</i> (shy-hay-gow)	晒黑膏
<b>Sun Yat-sen</b>	<i>Sūn Zhōng-shān</i> (Soon Johng-shahn)	孙中山

<b>supermarket</b>	<i>chāojíshìchǎng</i> (chow-jee-shr-chahng)	超级市场
<b>swim</b>	<i>yóuyǒng</i> (you-yohng)	游泳
<b>swimming pool</b>	<i>yóuyǒng chí</i> (you-yohng chr)	游泳池
<b>swimsuit</b>	<i>yóuyǒng yī</i> (you-yohng ee)	游泳衣
<b>switchboard</b>	<i>zōngjī</i> (zohng-jee)	总机
<b>swollen</b>	<i>zhǒng-le</i> (johng-ler)	肿了
<b>symphony</b>	<i>jiāoxiāngyuè</i> (jee-ow-shee-ahng-yuu-eh)	交响乐

**[T]**

<b>3D movie</b>	<i>sāndī diànyǐng</i> (sahn-dee dee-an-eeng)	3D电影
<b>table tennis</b>	<i>pīngpāngqiú</i> (peeng-pahng chew)	乒乓球
<b>talks, meetings</b>	<i>huìtán</i> (hway tahn)	会谈
<b>Taoist</b>	<i>Dàojiào</i> (dow jee-ow)	道教
<b>taste, flavor</b>	<i>wèi</i> (way)	味
<b>tasty</b>	<i>hǎochī</i> (how-chr)	好吃
<b>tax free</b>	<i>miǎn shuì</i> (mee-an shway)	免税
<b>technology</b>	<i>jìshù</i> (jee-shoo)	技术
<b>telephone</b>	<i>diànhuà</i> (dee-an-hwah)	电话
<b>television</b>	<i>diànshì</i> (dee-an-shr)	电视
<b>temperature</b>	<i>wēndù</i> (wern-doo)	温度
<b>body</b>	<i>tiwēn</i> (tee-wern)	体温
<b>weather</b>	<i>qìwēn</i> (chee-wern)	气温
<b>Centigrade</b>	<i>Shèshì</i> (she-shr)	摄氏
<b>Fahrenheit</b>	<i>Huáshì</i> (hwah-shr)	华氏
<b>temple</b>	<i>siyuàn</i> (suh-ywahn)	寺院
<b>tennis</b>	<i>wǎngqiú</i> (wahng-cheo)	网球
<b>tennis court</b>	<i>wǎngqiú chǎng</i> (wahng-cheo chahng)	网球场
<b>Terracotta Warriors</b>	<i>bǐngmǎ yǒng</i> (beeng mah yohng)	兵马俑
<b>text (phone)</b>	<i>duǎnxìn</i> (dwahn-sheen)	短信
<b>theater</b>	<i>jùyuàn</i> (jwee-ywahn) / <i>jùchǎng</i> (jwee-chahng)	剧院/剧场

<b>theater ticket</b>	<i>xìpiào (shee-pee-ow)</i>	戏票
<b>thermometer</b>	<i>wēndùbiǎo (wern-doo-bee-ow)</i>	温度表
<b>thirsty</b>	<i>kěle (ker-ler)</i>	渴了
<b>Tiananmen Square</b>	<i>Tiān Ān Mén (Tee-an Ahn Mern)</i>	天安门
<b>tiger</b>	<i>lǎohǔ (lao-hoo)</i>	老虎
<b>tip</b> (gratuity)	<i>xiǎofèi (she-ow-fay)</i>	小费
<b>tired</b>	<i>lèi (lay)</i>	累
<b>tissue paper</b>	<i>mián zhǐ (mee-an jr)</i>	绵纸
<b>toast</b> (bread)	<i>kǎomiàn bāo (kow-mee-an-bow)</i>	烤面包
<b>toilet</b>	<i>cèsuo (tser-swoh)</i>	厕所
<b>toilet paper</b>	<i>shǒu zhǐ (show jr)</i>	手纸
<b>Tokyo</b>	<i>Dōngjīng (Dohng-jeeng)</i>	东京
<b>toothbrush</b>	<i>yáshuā (yah-shwah)</i>	牙刷
<b>toothpaste</b>	<i>yágāo (yah-gow)</i>	牙膏
<b>toothpick</b>	<i>yáqiān (yah-chee-an)</i>	牙签
<b>torch</b> (flashlight)	<i>shǒudiàntǒng (show-dee-an-tohng)</i>	手电筒
<b>tour</b>	<i>lǚxíng (lwee-sheeng)</i>	旅行
<b>tour escort</b>	<i>lǐngduì (leeng-dway)</i>	领队
<b>tour group</b>	<i>lǚxíngtuán (lwee-sheeng-twahn)</i>	旅行团
<b>tournament</b>	<i>bǐsài (bee-sigh)</i>	比赛
<b>traffic</b>	<i>jiāotōng (jee-ow-tohng)</i>	交通
<b>traffic circle</b>	<i>jiāotōng huándǎo (jee-ow-tohng hwahn-dow)</i>	交通环岛
<b>traffic light</b>	<i>hónglùdēng (hohng-lwee-derng)</i>	红绿灯
<b>train</b>	<i>huochē (hwoh-cher)</i>	火车
<b>bullet-train</b>	<i>dòngchē (doong-cher)</i>	动车
<b>dining car</b>	<i>cān chē (tsahn chuh)</i>	餐车
<b>express train</b>	<i>tè kuài (ter kwie)</i>	特快
<b>fast train</b>	<i>kuài chē (kwie cher)</i>	快车
<b>HST</b> (High-speed Train)	<i>gāotiě (gow-tee-eh)</i>	高铁
<b>Maglev</b> (magnetic levitation)	<i>cíxuánfú (tsu shwen-foo)</i>	磁悬浮

<b>reclining car</b>	<i>tǎng yǐ (tahng ee)</i>	躺椅
<b>sleeping car</b>	<i>wò pù (woh poo)</i>	卧铺
<b>transfer</b> (train or bus line)	<i>huàn chē (hwahn cher)</i>	换车
<b>translate</b>	<i>fānyì (fahn-ee)</i>	翻译
<b>translator</b>	<i>fānyì yuán (fahn-ee)</i>	翻译员
<b>transportation</b>	<i>yùnshū (ywun-shoo)</i>	运输
<b>transportation charges</b>	<i>yùnshū fèiyòng (ywun-shoo fay-yohng)</i>	运输费用
<b>travel agency</b>	<i>lǚxíng shè (lu-sheeng shuh)</i>	旅行社
<b>traveler's checks</b>	<i>lǚxíng zhīpiào (lwee-sheeng jr-pee-ow)</i>	旅行支票
<b>treatment</b> (medical)	<i>zhìliáo (jr-lee-ow)</i>	治疗
<b>Twitter</b>	<i>tuītè (Twitter)</i>	推特
<b>typhoon</b>	<i>táifēng (tie-ferng)</i>	台风

**[U]**

<b>umbrella</b>	<i>yǔsǎn (yuu-sahn)</i>	雨伞
<b>uncomfortable</b>	<i>bùshūfú (boo-shoo-foo)</i>	不舒服
<b>underpass</b>	<i>dixià guòdào (dee-shee-ah gwoh-dow)</i>	底下过道
<b>uniform</b>	<i>zhìfú (jr-foo)</i>	制服
<b>United States</b>	<i>Měi Guó (May Gwoh)</i>	美国
<b>universal</b>	<i>pǔbiàn (poo-bee-an)</i>	普遍
<b>university</b>	<i>dàxué (dah-shu-eh)</i>	大学
<b>urgent matter</b>	<i>jíshì (jee-shr)</i>	急事
<b>urinate</b>	<i>xǐao biàn (shee-ow-bee-an)</i>	小便
<b>urine</b>	<i>nìao (nee-ow)</i>	尿

**[V]**

<b>vacancy</b> (rooms)	<i>kōngfángjiān (kohng-fahng-jee-an)</i>	空房间
<b>vacation</b>	<i>fángjià (fahng-jee-ah)</i>	放假
<b>vaccination</b>	<i>fángyì (fahng-ee)</i>	防疫
<b>valuable</b>	<i>zhēnguì (jern-gway)</i>	珍贵
<b>vegetarian</b>	<i>chīsù-de (chee-soo-der)</i>	吃素的
<b>veneral disease</b>	<i>xìngbìng (sheeng-beeng)</i>	性病

<b>video camera</b>	<i>lùxiàng jī (loo-shee-ang jee)</i>	录象机
<b>video-chat</b>	<i>shìpín liáotiān (shr-peen lee-ow-tee-an)</i>	视频聊天
<b>Vietnam</b>	<i>Yuènán (Yuu-eh-nahn)</i>	越南
<b>village</b>	<i>cūnzhuāng (tswun-jwahng)</i>	村庄
<b>visa</b>	<i>qiānzhèng (chee-an jerng)</i>	签证
<b>visitor, guest</b>	<i>kèréń (ker-wren)</i>	客人
<b>vocabulary</b>	<i>cíhuì (tsu-hway)</i>	词汇
<b>vodka</b>	<i>fútèjiā (foo-ter-jee-ah)</i>	伏特加
<b>voice-chat</b>	<i>yǔyīn liáotiān (yuu-een lee-ow-tee-an)</i>	语音聊天
<b>volleyball</b>	<i>páiqiú (pie-cheo)</i>	排球
<b>voltage</b>	<i>diànyā (dee-an-yah)</i>	电压
<b>vomit</b>	<i>ǒutǔ (oh-too)</i>	呕吐

**[W]**

<b>wait</b>	<i>děng (derng)</i>	等
<b>waiter, waitress</b>	<i>fúwùyuán (foo-woo-ywahn)</i>	服务员
<b>waiting room</b>	<i>hòukè shì (hoe-ker shr)</i>	候客室
<b>walk (noun)</b>	<i>sàn bù (sahn-boo)</i>	散步
<b>wallet</b>	<i>píjiāzi (pee-jee-ah-dzu)</i>	皮夹子
<b>wall poster</b>	<i>guǎnggào huà (gwahng-gow-hwah)</i>	广告画
<b>warm</b>	<i>nuǎnhuo (nwahn-hwoh)</i>	暖和
<b>wash, clean</b>	<i>xǐ (she)</i>	洗
<b>washing machine</b>	<i>xǐyī jī (she-ee jee)</i>	洗衣机
<b>watch (wrist)</b>	<i>shǒubiǎo (show-bee-ow)</i>	手表
<b>water</b>	<i>shuǐ (shway)</i>	水
<b>waterfront</b>	<i>hǎibīn (high-bin)</i>	海滨
<b>way, lane</b>	<i>lù (loo)</i>	路
<b>weather</b>	<i>tiānqì (tee-an-chee)</i>	天气
<b>weather forecast</b>	<i>tiānqì yùbào (tee-an-chee yuu-bow)</i>	天气预报
<b>Wechat</b>	<i>Weixin (way-sheen)</i>	微信
<b>wedding</b>	<i>hūnlǐ (hoon-lee)</i>	婚礼
<b>weekend</b>	<i>zhōumò (joe-mwo)</i>	周末

Weibo	<i>Wēibó</i> ( <i>way-bwo</i> )	微博
welcome	<i>huānyíng</i> ( <i>hwahn-eeng</i> )	欢迎
Westernized	<i>Xīhuà-de</i> ( <i>She-hwah-duh</i> )	西化的
Western	<i>zuòshì cèsuǒ</i> ( <i>zwoh-shr tser-swoh</i> )	坐式厕所
toilet	<i>fēngyī</i> ( <i>ferng-ee</i> )	
windbreaker	<i>pútáojiǔ</i> ( <i>poo-tao-jeo</i> )	风衣
wine	<i>jiǔba</i> ( <i>jeo-bah</i> )	葡萄酒
wine pub	<i>dōngtiān</i> ( <i>dohng-tee-an</i> )	酒吧
winter	<i>dǎshāng</i> ( <i>dah-shahng</i> )	冬天
wound	<i>bāozhuāng</i> ( <i>bow-jwahng</i> )	打伤
wrap	<i>shǒubiǎo</i> ( <i>show-bee-ow</i> )	包装
wristwatch	<i>xiě</i> ( <i>she-eh</i> )	手表
write	<i>xìnzhi</i> ( <i>sheen-jr</i> )	写
writing paper	<i>wén zi</i> ( <i>wern zu</i> )	信纸
written		文字
language		
wrong	<i>cuò-le</i> ( <i>tswoh-ker</i> )	错了

**[X]**

x-ray	<i>x-guāngpiànzi</i> ( <i>x-gwahng-pee-an-dzu</i> )	X-光片子
-------	--	-------

**[Y]**

Yangtze River	<i>Cháng Jiāng</i> ( <i>Chahng Jee-ahng</i> )	长江
year	<i>nián</i> ( <i>nee-an</i> )	年
yearly	<i>niánnián</i> ( <i>nee-an-nee-an</i> )	年年
yellow	<i>huángsè</i> ( <i>hwahng-suh</i> )	黄色
Yellow River	<i>Huáng Hé</i> ( <i>Hwahng Her</i> )	黄河
yesterday	<i>zuótīān</i> ( <i>zwoh-tee-an</i> )	昨天
yogurt	<i>suānniúnǎi</i> ( <i>swahn-new-nigh</i> )	酸牛奶
your	<i>nǐ-de</i> ( <i>nee-der</i> )	你的

**[Z]**

zero	<i>líng</i> ( <i>leeng</i> )	零
zipper	<i>lāliàn</i> ( <i>lah-lee-an</i> )	拉链
zoo	<i>dòngwùyuán</i> ( <i>dohng-woo-ywahn</i> )	动物园

Published by Tuttle Publishing, an imprint of Periplus Editions (HK) Ltd.

[www.tuttlepublishing.com](http://www.tuttlepublishing.com)

Copyright © 2004, 2013, 2015 Boyé Lafayette De Mente  
Illustrations by Akiko Saito  
Cover photos: (left) © Bigstock /  
(right) © Dreamstime  
Text photos © Dreamstime

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording or by any information storage and retrieval system, without prior written permission from the publisher.

ISBN 978-0-8048-4538-0

18 17 16 15      5 4 3 2 1      1507CP

Printed in Singapore

Distributed by:

**North America, Latin America & Europe**  
Tuttle Publishing  
364 Innovation Drive  
North Clarendon, VT 05759-9436 U.S.A.  
Tel: 1 (802) 773-8930; Fax: 1 (802) 773-6993  
[info@tuttlepublishing.com](mailto:info@tuttlepublishing.com)  
[www.tuttlepublishing.com](http://www.tuttlepublishing.com)

#### **Japan**

Tuttle Publishing  
Yaekari Building, 3rd Floor, 5-4-12 Osaki,  
Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo 141 0032  
Tel: (81) 3 5437-0171; Fax: (81) 3 5437-0755  
[sales@tuttle.co.jp](mailto:sales@tuttle.co.jp)  
[www.tuttle.co.jp](http://www.tuttle.co.jp)

#### **Asia Pacific**

Berkeley Books Pte. Ltd.  
61 Tai Seng Avenue #02-12  
Singapore 534167  
Tel: (65) 6280-1330; Fax: (65) 6280-6290  
[inquiries@periplus.com.sg](mailto:inquiries@periplus.com.sg)  
[www.periplus.com](http://www.periplus.com)

## **The Tuttle Story “Books to Span the East and West”**

Many people are surprised to learn that the world's leading publisher of books on Asia had humble beginnings in the tiny American state of Vermont. The company's founder, Charles E. Tuttle, belonged to a New England family steeped in publishing.

Immediately after WWII, Tuttle served in Tokyo under General Douglas MacArthur and was tasked with reviving the Japanese publishing industry. He later founded the Charles E. Tuttle Publishing Company, which thrives today as one of the world's leading independent publishers.

Though a westerner, Tuttle was hugely instrumental in bringing a knowledge of Japan and Asia to a world hungry for information about the East. By the time of his death in 1993, Tuttle had published over 6,000 books on Asian culture, history and art—a legacy honored by the Japanese emperor with the “Order of the Sacred Treasure,” the highest tribute Japan can bestow upon a non-Japanese.

With a backlist of 1,500 titles, Tuttle Publishing is more active today than at any time in its past—still inspired by Charles Tuttle's core mission to publish fine books to span the East and West and provide a greater understanding of each.

TUTTLE PUBLISHING® is a registered trademark of Tuttle Publishing, a division of Periplus Editions (HK) Ltd.